



A McGraw-Hill Education Partnership

GRADE
11

Vocabulary Workbook

Vocabulary Workbook

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[Vocabulary Workbook](#)

[Vocabulary Workbook:
Annotated Teacher's Edition](#)

VOCABULARY POWER

GRADE 11

To the Student

This *Vocabulary Power* workbook gives you the practice you need to expand your vocabulary and improve your ability to understand what you read. Each lesson focuses on a single vocabulary concept or on a theme that ties together the list of words in the Word Bank. You then have several opportunities to learn the words by completing exercises on definitions, context clues, and word parts.

You can keep track of your own progress and achievement in vocabulary study by using the Student Progress Chart, which appears on page v. With your teacher's help, you can score your work on any lesson or test. After you know your score, use the Scoring Scale on pages vi–vii to figure your percentage. Then mark your score (or percentage correct) on the Student Progress Chart. Share your Progress Chart with your parents or guardians as your teacher directs.



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education

All rights reserved. The contents, or parts thereof, may be reproduced in print form for non-profit educational use with MHE/Study Sync, provided such reproductions bear copyright notice, but may not be reproduced in any form for any other purpose without the prior written consent of McGraw-Hill Education, including, but not limited to, network storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

Send all inquiries to:
McGraw-Hill Education
2 Penn Plaza
New York, NY 10121

CONTENTS

Student Progress Chart	.v
Scoring Scale	.vi

Unit 1

Lesson 1	Using Synonyms	.1
Lesson 2	Base Words and Word Roots	.3
Lesson 3	The Prefixes <i>com-</i> and <i>con-</i>	.5
Lesson 4	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Definitions	.7
Review		.8
Test		.9

Unit 2

Lesson 5	Using Synonyms	.11
Lesson 6	Word Families	.13
Lesson 7	Connotation and Denotation	.15
Lesson 8	Using Reference Skills—Using a Dictionary: Word Origins	.17
Review		.18
Test		.19

Unit 3

Lesson 9	Word Usage	.21
Lesson 10	The Word Roots <i>mon</i> and <i>moni</i> , <i>noc</i> and <i>nox</i>	.23
Lesson 11	The Prefix <i>mis-</i>	.25
Lesson 12	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Examples	.27
Review		.28
Test		.29

Unit 4

Lesson 13	Using Synonyms	.31
Lesson 14	Suffixes That Form Nouns	.33
Lesson 15	Prefixes That Show Time and Space: <i>pro-</i> , <i>re-</i> , <i>pre-</i>	.35
Lesson 16	Using Reference Skills—Using a Thesaurus: Synonyms and Antonyms	.37
Review		.38
Test		.39

Unit 5

Lesson 17	Using Context Clues	.41
Lesson 18	The Word Roots <i>path</i> , <i>pathy</i> , and <i>pass</i>	.43
Lesson 19	Prefixes That Show Quantity or Size: <i>bi-</i> , <i>quadr-</i> , <i>pent-</i> , <i>quint-</i>	.45
Lesson 20	Using Reference Skills—Using a Dictionary: Multiple Meanings	.47
Review		.48
Test		.49

Unit 6

Lesson 21	Using Synonyms	.51
Lesson 22	Suffixes That Form Verbs: <i>-ize</i> , <i>-ate</i> , <i>-ify</i>	.53
Lesson 23	Words from Technology	.55
Lesson 24	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Comparison and Contrast	.57
Review		.58
Test		.59

Unit 7

Lesson 25	Using Context Clues	.61
Lesson 26	Word Usage	.63
Lesson 27	Prefixes that Show Direction or Position: <i>ex-</i> , <i>e-</i> , <i>ab-</i> , <i>a-</i> , <i>abs-</i> , <i>ad-</i>	.65
Lesson 28	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Cause and Effect	.67
Review		.68
Test		.69

Unit 8

Lesson 29	Word Usage	.71
Lesson 30	Suffixes That Form Adjectives	.73
Lesson 31	The Greek Roots <i>polis</i> and <i>polit</i>	.75
Lesson 32	Using Test-Taking Skills—Antonyms	.77
Review		.78
Test		.79

Unit 9

Lesson 33	Using Context Clues	.81
Lesson 34	Using Context Clues	.83
Lesson 35	The Word Roots <i>tact</i> and <i>tang</i>	.85
Lesson 36	Using Test-Taking Skills—Analogies	.87
Review		.88
Test		.89

Unit 10

Lesson 37	Using Synonyms	.91
Lesson 38	The Word Root <i>cogn</i>	.93
Lesson 39	Prefixes Meaning “for” or “against”	.95
Lesson 40	Using Test-Taking Skills—Sentence Completion	.97
Review		.98
Test		.99

Unit 11

Lesson 41	Using Context Clues	.101
Lesson 42	Using Context Clues	.103
Lesson 43	The Prefixes <i>sub-</i> , <i>super-</i>	.105
Review		.107
Test		.108

Unit 12

Lesson 44	Using Context Clues	.110
Lesson 45	Using Context Clues	.112
Lesson 46	The Suffixes <i>-ent</i> , <i>-ence</i>	.114
Review		.116
Test		.117

Pronunciation Guide		.119
----------------------------	--	------

STUDENT PROGRESS CHART

Fill in the chart below with your scores, using the scoring scale on the next page.

Name: _____

	Lesson	Unit Review	Unit Test
1			
2			
3			
4			
Review			
Test			
5			
6			
7			
8			
Review			
Test			
9			
10			
11			
12			
Review			
Test			
13			
14			
15			
16			
Review			
Test			
17			
18			
19			
20			
Review			
Test			
21			
22			
23			
24			
Review			
Test			
25			
26			
27			
28			
Review			
Test			
29			
30			
31			
32			
Review			
Test			
33			
34			
35			
36			
Review			
Test			
37			
38			
39			
40			
Review			
Test			
41			
42			
43			
Review			
Test			
44			
45			
46			
Review			
Test			

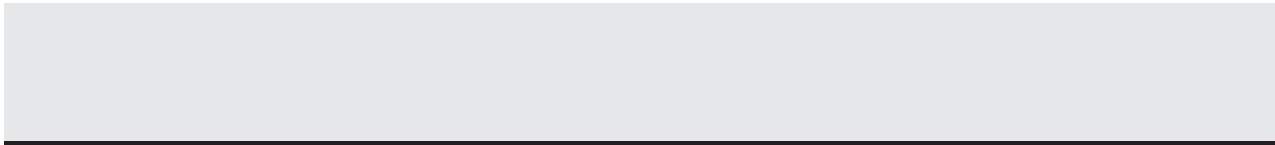
Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

SCORING SCALE

Use this scale to find your score. Line up the number of items with the number correct. For example, if 15 out of 16 items are correct, the score is 93.7 percent (see grayed area).

		Number Correct																				
Number of Items		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
	1	100																				
	2	50	100																			
	3	33.3	66.7	100																		
	4	25	50	75	100																	
	5	20	40	60	80	100																
	6	16.7	33.3	50	66.7	83.3	100															
	7	14.3	28.6	42.9	57.1	71.4	85.7	100														
	8	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100													
	9	11.1	22.2	33.3	44.4	55.6	66.7	77.8	88.9	100												
	10	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100											
	11	9.1	18.1	27.2	36.3	45.4	54.5	63.6	72.7	81.8	90.9	100										
	12	8.3	16.7	25	33.3	41.7	50	58.3	66.7	75	83.3	91.7	100									
	13	7.7	15.3	23.1	30.8	38.5	46.1	53.8	61.5	69.2	76.9	84.6	92.3	100								
	14	7.1	14.3	21.4	28.6	35.7	42.8	50	57.1	64.3	71.4	78.5	85.7	92.8	100							
	15	6.7	13.3	20	26.7	33.3	40	46.6	53.3	60	66.7	73.3	80	86.7	93.3	100						
	16	6.3	12.5	18.8	25	31.2	37.5	43.7	50	56.2	62.5	68.7	75	81.2	87.5	93.7	100					
	17	5.9	11.8	17.6	23.5	29.4	35.3	41.2	47	52.9	58.8	64.7	70.6	76.5	82.3	88.2	94.1	100				
	18	5.6	11.1	16.7	22.2	27.8	33.3	38.9	44.4	50	55.5	61.1	66.7	72.2	77.8	83.3	88.9	94.4	100			
	19	5.3	10.5	15.8	21.2	26.3	31.6	36.8	42.1	47.4	52.6	57.9	63.1	68.4	73.7	78.9	84.2	89.4	94.7	100		
20	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100		
21	4.8	9.5	14.3	19	23.8	28.6	33.3	38.1	42.8	47.6	52.3	57.1	61.9	66.7	71.4	76.1	80.9	85.7	90.5	95.2		
22	4.5	9.1	13.7	18.2	22.7	27.3	31.8	36.4	40.9	45.4	50	54.5	59.1	63.6	68.1	72.7	77.2	81.8	86.4	90.9		
23	4.3	8.7	13.0	17.4	21.7	26.1	30.4	34.8	39.1	43.5	47.8	52.1	56.5	60.8	65.2	69.5	73.9	78.3	82.6	86.9		
24	4.7	8.3	12.5	16.7	20.8	25	29.2	33.3	37.5	41.7	45.8	50	54.2	58.3	62.5	66.7	70.8	75	79.1	83.3		
25	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80		
26	3.8	7.7	11.5	15.4	19.2	23.1	26.9	30.4	34.6	38.5	42.3	46.2	50	53.8	57.7	61.5	65.4	69.2	73.1	76.9		
27	3.7	7.4	11.1	14.8	18.5	22.2	25.9	29.6	33.3	37	40.7	44.4	48.1	51.9	55.6	59.2	63	66.7	70.4	74.1		
28	3.6	7.1	10.7	14.3	17.9	21.4	25	28.6	32.1	35.7	39.3	42.9	46.4	50	53.6	57.1	60.7	64.3	67.9	71.4		
29	3.4	6.9	10.3	13.8	17.2	20.7	24.1	27.6	31	34.5	37.9	41.4	44.8	48.3	51.7	55.2	58.6	62.1	65.5	69		
30	3.3	6.7	10	13.3	16.7	20	23.3	26.7	30	33.3	36.7	40	43.3	46.7	50	53.3	56.7	60	63.3	66.7		
31	3.2	6.5	9.7	13	16.1	19.3	22.3	25.8	29.0	32.2	35.4	38.7	41.9	45.1	48.3	51.6	54.8	58	61.2	64.5		
32	3.1	6.3	9.4	12.5	15.6	18.8	21.9	25	28.1	31.3	34.4	37.5	40.6	43.8	46.9	50	53.1	56.2	59.4	62.5		
33	3	6	9	12	15.1	18.1	21.2	24.2	27.2	30.3	33	36.3	39.3	42.4	45.4	48.4	51.5	54.5	57.5	60.6		
34	2.9	5.9	8.8	11.8	14.7	17.6	20.6	23.5	26.5	29.4	32.4	35.3	38.2	41.2	44.1	47.1	50	52.9	55.9	58.8		
35	2.9	5.7	8.6	11.4	14.3	17.1	20	22.9	25.7	28.6	31.4	34.3	37.1	40	42.9	45.7	48.6	51.4	54.3	57.1		
36	2.8	5.6	8.3	11.1	13.9	16.7	19.4	22.2	25	27.8	30.6	33.3	36.1	38.9	41.7	44.4	47.2	50	52.7	55.6		
37	2.7	5.4	8.1	10.8	13.5	17.1	18.9	21.6	24.3	27	29.7	32.4	35.1	37.8	40	43.2	45.9	48.6	51.4	54		
38	2.6	5.3	7.9	10.5	13.2	15.8	18.4	21.1	23.7	26.3	28.9	31.6	34.2	36.8	39.5	42.1	44.7	47.4	50	52.6		
39	2.6	5.3	7.7	10.3	12.8	15.4	17.9	20.5	23.1	25.6	28.2	30.8	33.3	35.9	38.5	41.0	43.6	46.2	48.7	51.3		
40	2.5	5	7.5	10	12.5	15	17.5	20	22.5	25	27.5	30	32.5	35	37.5	40	42.5	45	47.5	50		

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Number Correct

Number of Items

	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
1																				
2																				
3																				
4																				
5																				
6																				
7																				
8																				
9																				
10																				
11																				
12																				
13																				
14																				
15																				
16																				
17																				
18																				
19																				
20																				
21	100																			
22	95.4	100																		
23	91.3	95.6	100																	
24	87.5	91.6	95.8	100																
25	84	88	92	96	100															
26	80.8	84.6	88.5	92.3	96.2	100														
27	77.8	81.5	85.2	88.9	92.6	96.3	100													
28	75	78.6	82.1	85.7	89.3	92.9	96.4	100												
29	72.4	75.9	79.3	82.8	86.2	89.7	93.1	96.6	100											
30	70	73.3	76.7	80	83.3	86.7	90	93.3	96.7	100										
31	67.7	70.9	74.2	77.4	80.6	83.9	87.1	90.3	93.5	96.7	100									
32	65.6	68.8	71.9	75	78.1	81.2	84.4	87.5	90.6	93.8	96.9	100								
33	63.6	66.7	69.7	72.7	75.8	78.8	81.8	84.8	87.8	90.9	93.9	96.9	100							
34	61.8	64.7	67.6	70.6	73.5	76.5	79.3	82.4	85.3	88.2	91.2	94.1	97.1	100						
35	60	62.9	65.7	68.9	71.4	74.3	77.1	80	82.9	85.7	88.6	91.4	94.3	97.1	100					
36	58.3	61.1	63.8	66.7	69.4	72.2	75	77.8	80.6	83.5	86.1	88.9	91.7	94.9	97.2	100				
37	56.8	59.5	62.2	64.9	67.6	70.3	72.9	75.7	78.4	81.1	83.8	86.5	89.2	91.9	94.6	97.3	100			
38	55.3	57.9	60.5	63.2	65.8	68.4	71.2	73.7	76.3	78.9	81.6	84.2	86.8	89.5	92.1	94.7	97.3	100		
39	53.8	56.4	58.9	61.5	64.1	66.7	69.2	71.8	74.4	76.9	79.5	82.1	84.6	87.2	89.7	92.3	94.9	97.4	100	
40	52.5	55	57.5	60	62.5	65	67.5	70	72.5	75	77.5	80	82.5	85	87.5	90	92.5	95	97.5	100

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Lesson 1 Using Synonyms

Maybe you've heard someone say, "The only thing constant is change." This might puzzle you but if you understand that things are always changing, the meaning is clearer. In this lesson, you'll learn some words to help you examine the changes in your life.


Word List

abate	haughtiness	plausible	solitude
discern	inevitable	reconcile	turbulence
embark	mentor		

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Synonyms are words with similar meanings. Each boldfaced vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **haughtiness** : arrogance _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **abate** : lessen _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **turbulence** : disturbance _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **plausible** : believable _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **solitude** : aloneness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **discern** : detect _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **mentor** : coach _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **reconcile** : bring together again _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **inevitable** : unavoidable _____
 Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

10. **embark** : start _____
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Write the vocabulary word that best completes the sentence.

1. The king's _____ will cause his subjects to turn against him one day.
2. The sailors hoped that the winds would not _____ so they could sail home.
3. The expert was unable to _____ the difference between the two diamonds.
4. The emotional _____ the refugees suffered equaled their physical hardships.
5. The ship's whistle blasted loudly just as we were preparing to _____.

EXERCISE C Word Meanings

Answer each question.

1. What is one benefit of **solitude**?

2. If you could choose any person to be your **mentor**, who would it be? Why?

3. Do you think it's **inevitable** that every home in the United States will have a computer? Why or why not?

4. How can you **reconcile** two friends who've had a misunderstanding?

5. What is one **plausible** explanation for the sighting of UFOs?

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 2 Base Words and Word Roots

In this lesson, you'll learn ten useful English words that are based on Latin roots. Knowing the meanings of base words and word roots can help you guess the meaning of a new word. Sometimes, however, the exact meaning isn't clear from the root. It's always safer to look up new words in a dictionary.


Word List

brevity	equanimity	stringent	tenacious
carnage	incisive	temporize	verify
credence	legacy		

EXERCISE A Latin Roots

Write the probable definition of each vocabulary word on the line provided.

- Ver* is a Latin root meaning "truth." The Latin suffix *-ify* or *-fy* means "to make or cause something to become." **Verify** probably means _____.
- Cred* is a Latin root meaning "belief." The Latin suffix *-ence* means "state" or "condition." **Credence** probably means _____.
- Equa* is a Latin root meaning "level" or "even." The Latin suffix *-ity* means "state or condition." **Equanimity** probably means _____.
- String* or *strict* is a Latin root meaning "to tie." The Latin suffix *-ent* means "to cause a condition or action." **Stringent** probably means _____.
- Carn* is a Latin root that means "flesh." **Carnage** probably means _____.
- Brev* is a Latin root that means "short." **Brevity** probably means _____.
- Incis* is a Latin root meaning "to cut." **Incisive** probably means _____.
- Leg* is a Latin root meaning "law." **Legacy** probably means _____.
- Tene* is a Latin root that means "to hold." The French and Latin suffix *-ious* means "full of." **Tenacious** probably means _____.
- Temp* is a Latin root meaning "time." The Greek suffix *-ize* makes a word a verb. **Temporize** probably means _____.

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

EXERCISE B Dictionary Definitions

Check your definition in Exercise A by looking up each vocabulary word in a dictionary. Write the meaning. How close did you come to the correct meaning?

1. verify _____
2. credence _____
3. equanimity _____
4. stringent _____
5. carnage _____
6. brevity _____
7. incisive _____
8. legacy _____
9. tenacious _____
10. temporize _____

EXERCISE C Synonyms

Write the vocabulary word that corresponds to the expression in italics.

1. Jason said he liked the play because of its *short duration!* _____
2. The *bloody slaughter* on the battlefield sickened the soldiers. _____
3. She approached the courtroom with *evenness of mind*. _____
4. The new teacher announced that she would enforce *strict* anticheating rules. _____

5. Lucia's *stubborn* and firm nature helped her become the leading scorer on the soccer team. _____

EXERCISE D Root Families

On a separate sheet of paper, create word webs for three of the vocabulary words in this lesson. Draw a circle with the word in the center; then, add as many words as you can that have the same root. Quiz a partner about the meanings of the words you add to your web.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 3 The Prefixes *com-* and *con-*

A prefix is a syllable placed before a root word to change or add to its meaning. The Latin prefixes *com-* and *con-* mean “together with” or “jointly.” Be careful, though. Not all words that begin with these letters have the meanings of the prefixes. When in doubt, check in a dictionary.

Word List

commandeer	compassion	concurrent	congenial
commemorate	compulsory	confiscate	convene
commodity	conception		

EXERCISE A Dictionary Definitions

Underline the prefix in each vocabulary word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. compassion _____
2. commodity _____
3. conception _____
4. convene _____
5. congenial _____
6. confiscate _____
7. concurrent _____
8. commandeer _____
9. commemorate _____
10. compulsory _____

EXERCISE B Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that matches the clue.

1. In many states, driver’s education is this if young people want to get an operator’s license. _____
2. To serve these kinds of terms on two committees could represent a conflict of interest. _____
3. When the delegates meet, they do this. _____
4. This is a personal quality needed by doctors and nurses. _____
5. Cabin attendants on passenger jets need this kind of personality. _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. Examples of this are gold, oil, soybeans, beef, and aluminum. _____
7. When we recognize Independence Day by observing a national holiday, we do this. _____
8. Customs agents will do this to any goods prohibited for importation. _____
9. Engineers always have this about something they want to build. _____
10. Pirates did this to many sailing vessels on the high seas. _____

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the meaning of the root word. The word *conception*, for example, is from the Latin root *conceptus*, meaning “the state of being conceived.” Use a dictionary to help you write the precise definition of *conception* as it is used in each sentence below.

1. Doctors can determine the exact time of **conception**.
Dictionary definition _____
2. His **conception** of the black-hole theory was erroneous.
Dictionary definition _____
3. Her novel **conception** of abstract art attracted the attention of mainstream artists.
Dictionary definition _____
4. Campbell’s **conception** of the role of myth throughout history is available on videotape.
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE D Prefixes

Words that begin with the prefixes *com-* and *con-* appear often in newspapers and magazines. On a separate sheet of paper, make a list of words you find containing these prefixes. After each word, write a definition of the word, using its context or checking in a dictionary.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 4 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Definitions

The context of a word is the sentence or paragraph in which it appears. You can use clues from the context to discover the meaning of an unknown word. Look for key words that define a word.

EXERCISE A

Use the context to find the meaning of the boldfaced word. First, underline key words in the sentence that help you define the vocabulary word. Then, write the word's probable meaning.

1. I have always considered Tony Gwynn to be the **epitome** of a great baseball hitter and a true gentleman.

2. Sarah is always **jovial**; in fact, she is the most cheerful person I know.

3. Richard's dog had grown **portly** because of lack of exercise and a diet of table scraps.

4. The **indigent** person lacked housing, money, and food.

5. This hotel room will **suffice**; it has everything we might need during our stay.

6. The man raced after the bus, his hair **disheveled** and his shirt untucked.

7. The burning sun increased our **torpor** so much that we could barely move.

8. The judge showed **clemency** to the convicted man because she felt sympathy for him.

9. Did Mikayla drop the class of her own **volition**, or was she coerced?

10. To **affront** someone on the street like that is dangerous.

EXERCISE B

Double-check your definition in a dictionary. Then, use each word in a sentence of your own. Write on a separate sheet of paper, if necessary.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 1

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that can best replace the word or words in italics.

- Each student will be assigned a *coach* from the senior class for the first six weeks.
a. mentor b. commodity c. carnage d. credence
- The movie's *short running time* kept the plot alive and interesting.
a. legacy b. brevity c. commodity d. turbulence
- John's excuse that his pet raccoon ate his homework did not sound *believable* to his teacher.
a. inevitable b. compulsory c. congenial d. plausible
- Mother Teresa was memorable for her *sympathy* toward the poor and dying.
a. equanimity b. brevity c. compassion d. haughtiness
- Did you *determine the truth of* what you read, or did you just accept it without question?
a. verify b. abate c. embark d. reconcile
- The judge could *tell* right away which witness was telling the truth.
a. discern b. embark c. temporize d. confiscate
- Two years of math is *required* for anyone majoring in engineering.
a. inevitable b. plausible c. compulsory d. stringent
- His carelessness made it *certain to happen* that he would misplace something important before too long.
a. stringent b. inevitable c. concurrent d. congenial
- Marcus stuck to his own ideas in such a *stubborn* way.
a. concurrent b. congenial c. incisive d. tenacious
- Henry David Thoreau valued *being alone*.
a. legacy b. solitude c. brevity d. equanimity

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 1

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- My heart raced as the airplane hit a patch of _____.
a. solitude b. equanimity c. turbulence d. brevity
- The value of a limited _____ like gold or oil can skyrocket under certain conditions.
a. legacy b. commodity c. conception d. torpor
- A plaque was placed on the city hall to _____ the Civil War battle fought in the town.
a. commemorate b. verify c. abate d. commandeer
- The general surveyed the _____ at the battle scene.
a. brevity b. credence c. carnage d. mentor
- Chances were good that the two groups would _____ their differences and cease fighting.
a. reconcile b. convene c. commemorate d. embark
- I place absolutely no _____ in the rumor that Ms. Hatcher is going to be an astronaut.
a. haughtiness b. credence c. equanimity d. volition
- The lawyer was asked to _____ until the deadline is past.
a. confiscate b. abate c. temporize d. suffice
- Brad sat sadly on the porch holding the soccer ball while he waited for the rain to _____.
a. abate b. temporize c. reconcile d. affront
- The support program at the YMCA provided each student with an adult _____.
a. volition b. legacy c. mentor d. epitome
- The police officer was forced to _____ the nearest car to chase the bank robbers.
a. discern b. commandeer c. verify d. reconcile

Part B

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* the boldfaced word.

- stringent**
a. glad b. laid-back c. strict d. portly
- compulsory**
a. optional b. required c. demanding d. humorous
- plausible**
a. inevitable b. believable c. unbelievable d. treatable



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. congenial

- a. clever b. happy c. grumpy d. forgetful

5. haughtiness

- a. pride b. humility c. hypocrisy d. thoughtfulness

Part C

Circle the letter of the word that is similar in meaning to the boldfaced word.

1. tenacious

- a. jolly b. easy-going c. stubborn d. steep

2. incisive

- a. sharp b. stupid c. strict d. narrow

3. embark

- a. board b. exit c. cut down d. locate

4. inevitable

- a. excited b. unlikely c. unavoidable d. farsighted

5. compassion

- a. disgust b. sympathy c. loneliness d. curiosity

6. brevity

- a. ability b. extension c. color d. briefness

7. mentor

- a. actor b. guide c. author d. officer

8. equanimity

- a. composure b. illness c. intelligence d. stress

9. confiscate

- a. bring b. allow c. give d. take

10. convene

- a. scatter b. win c. assemble d. lose

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 5 Using Synonyms

For some people, freedom means the opportunity to do new things. For others, freedom means being free from negative things. Freedom also implies responsibility—the responsibility to make the most of your freedom. In this lesson, you’ll learn words that relate to the idea of freedom.

Word List

alleviate

disparage

loathsome

subjugation

arduous

emphatic

onslaught

usurpation

belittle

extricate

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **extricate** : untangle _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **arduous** : difficult _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **subjugation** : slavery _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **onslaught** : attack _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **alleviate** : relieve _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **disparage** : criticize _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **usurpation** : takeover _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **belittle** : make light of _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **emphatic** : forceful _____
 Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. **loathsome** : disgusting _____
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Based on your understanding of the boldfaced vocabulary word, answer each question.

1. What sale item is likely to cause an **onslaught** of customers?

2. Name something about which you are **emphatic** in your approval.

3. Which one of your classes requires the most **arduous** preparation?

4. How would you feel if someone were to **belittle** an accomplishment of which you were proud?

5. Name an animal that you feel is especially **loathsome**.

6. What are your feelings about the **subjugation** of ethnic groups in various countries?

7. Why is it not acceptable to **disparage** other people's accomplishments?

8. How might people **extricate** themselves from awkward conversations?

9. What is the best way for leaders to avoid the **usurpation** of their rule?

10. What is a technique you use to **alleviate** stress?



Lesson 6 Word Families

Word families are groups of words that contain the same roots or base words. Base words are roots that are complete words. The root or base word gives a word its main meaning. A prefix or suffix combined with the root or base word gives the word a different meaning. In this lesson, you'll learn words in the same word families.

Word List

consecrate

irrevocable

revoke

vocation

desecrate

moribund

sacrilege

vociferous

immortality

mortify

EXERCISE A Root and Base Words

Look up each boldfaced word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Use the dictionary entry to underline the root or base word. Then, on the line provided, write a sentence using the word.

1. **sacrilege** Dictionary definition _____

2. **desecrate** Dictionary definition _____

3. **consecrate** Dictionary definition _____

4. **mortify** Dictionary definition _____

5. **moribund** Dictionary definition _____

6. **immortality** Dictionary definition _____

7. **vocation** Dictionary definition _____

8. **revoke** Dictionary definition _____

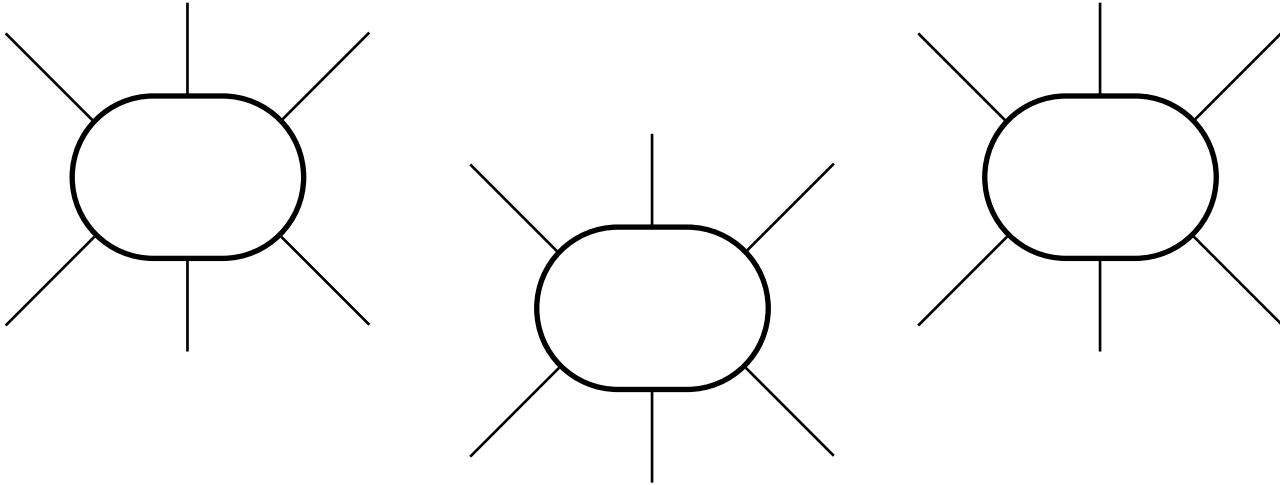
9. **irrevocable** Dictionary definition _____

10. **vociferous** Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Word Webs

Use the following three webs to note other words in the word families in this lesson. First, write the three roots, one in each center circle. Then, add other words that contain the same root to each web. Underline the root in each new word. Use a dictionary to find words in the word families.



EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the root word. The word *exploit*, for example, is from the Latin root *explicitum*. As a noun, *exploit* means “an achievement, a feat, or a great or heroic deed.” As a verb, *exploit* has both favorable and unfavorable connotations. Use a dictionary to help you write sentences for the noun and the verb.

EXERCISE D Sentence Composition

On a separate sheet of paper, write a sentence for each boldfaced vocabulary word in this lesson.

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 7 Connotation and Denotation

Many words have both connotations and denotations. A word's denotation is its dictionary meaning. The word's emotional overtones are its connotation. For example, if you are writing about a flower or a perfume, you might choose the word *fragrance*, since that word is associated with pleasant smells. If you are writing about a barnyard or garbage dump, however, you might choose the word *odor*, a word associated with unpleasant smells. A word like *smell* is neutral. Both flowers and barnyards smell. In this lesson, you'll learn about the connotations and denotations of words.

Word List

acquiesce

ecstatic

mammoth

spurn

captivate

exploit

petrified

tantalizing

conspire

ludicrous

EXERCISE A Denotations

Look up each boldfaced vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Then, on the line provided, write a sentence using the word.

1. **captivate** Dictionary definition _____

2. **acquiesce** Dictionary definition _____

3. **ludicrous** Dictionary definition _____

4. **conspire** Dictionary definition _____

5. **ecstatic** Dictionary definition _____

6. **exploit** Dictionary definition _____

7. **mammoth** Dictionary definition _____

8. **tantalizing** Dictionary definition _____

9. **spurn** Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

10. petrified Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Synonyms

Use a dictionary to help you find several synonyms for each word below. Write a *plus* sign (+) above the synonym if you feel it has a positive connotation. Write a *minus* sign (–) above it if you feel it has a negative connotation. If you feel the word is neutral, with *neither* a positive *nor* a negative connotation, write an *X* above it.

1. captivate _____
2. acquiesce _____
3. ludicrous _____
4. conspire _____
5. ecstatic _____
6. exploit _____
7. mammoth _____
8. tantalizing _____
9. spurn _____
10. petrified _____

EXERCISE C Connotations

Journalists generally try to be neutral, that is, they avoid words with either strong positive or negative connotations. Novelists and other authors, however, usually want to use words with powerful connotations to evoke certain emotions in their readers. Choose one newspaper story and one page from a favorite novel or short story. Make a list of six words from each piece of writing. Use the back of this page if necessary. On the basis of each word's positive, negative, or neutral connotation, rate the words using a *plus* sign, *minus* sign, or *X*.

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 8 Using Reference Skills

Using a Dictionary: Word Origins

Many English words have their origins in other languages. In the dictionary, the origin of a word is usually given in brackets at the beginning or end of the definition. Here are several dictionary entries.

bonanza	(bə nan' zə) <i>n.</i> [Spanish <i>bonanza</i> , calm sea] : 1. a rich mine or pocket of ore 2. source of great wealth or prosperity
bric-a-brac	(brik' ə brak') <i>n.</i> [French <i>bric-à-brac</i> , expression signifying confusion] : small ornamental objects prized for their age, rarity, or sentimental value
flay	(flā) <i>v.</i> [from Old Norse <i>fle</i> to whip] : 1. to strip off the bark or skin 2. to whip 3. to harshly criticize
hypocrisy	(hi pok' rə sē) <i>n.</i> [from Greek <i>hupokrinesthai</i> , to play a part, pretend] : professing beliefs, feelings, or virtues that one does not really have
lithe	(līth) <i>adj.</i> [from Old English <i>lithe</i> , flexible, mild] : 1. easily bent, supple 2. marked by effortless grace
mercurial	(mər kyoor' ē əl) <i>adj.</i> [from the Latin <i>Mercurius</i> , of the god Mercury] : 1. having characteristics associated with the Roman god Mercury: shrewdness, swiftness, and thievishness 2. quick and changeable in temperament
rectitude	(rek' tə tōōd') <i>n.</i> [from Latin <i>rectus</i> , straight] : moral uprightness, honesty

EXERCISE

Use the sample entries above to answer each question.

- Which word comes from the name of a Roman god? What can you infer about this god's personality from the modern meaning of the word? _____

- How does the meaning of **hypocrisy** relate to the ancient Greek word on which it is based? _____

- How might a collection of **bric-à-brac** relate to the original meaning of the French phrase? _____

- How has the meaning of the Latin word *rectus* been expanded in the English word based on it? _____

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 2

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar to the boldfaced word.

1. **disgusting**

- a. irrevocable b. loathsome c. moribund d. ludicrous

2. **terrified**

- a. ecstatic b. vociferous c. arduous d. petrified

3. **lighten**

- a. alleviate b. spurn c. exploit d. revoke

4. **declare to be sacred**

- a. mortify b. desecrate c. consecrate d. extricate

5. **ridiculous**

- a. emphatic b. vociferous c. ludicrous d. arduous

6. **demanding**

- a. emphatic b. arduous c. tantalizing d. loathsome

7. **almost dead or obsolete**

- a. moribund b. loathsome c. vociferous d. irrevocable

8. **reject**

- a. desecrate b. exploit c. belittle d. spurn

9. **slavery**

- a. subjugation b. onslaught c. immortality d. usurpation

10. **fascinate**

- a. alleviate b. mortify c. captivate d. acquiesce



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 2

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- The president laid a wreath on the grave of the murdered civil rights leader to _____ the site.
a. desecrate b. extricate c. consecrate d. captivate
- The general will never _____ to such a risky attempt to rescue the hostages.
a. acquiesce b. alleviate c. captivate d. extricate
- Shawn agreed that getting summer jobs at Disney World was a(n) _____ idea.
a. ecstatic b. tantalizing c. irrevocable d. moribund
- I shuddered when she picked up the slimy rock and exposed at least a dozen _____ insects.
a. emphatic b. vociferous c. loathsome d. ecstatic
- To show how _____ she was, she stamped her foot.
a. emphatic b. moribund c. mammoth d. vociferous
- It's not helpful when people simply _____ an idea; they should suggest an alternative.
a. extricate b. consecrate c. belittle d. desecrate
- "_____ my wishes only at great risk to your well-being!" cackled the wicked witch.
a. Alleviate b. Extricate c. Captivate d. Spurn
- Few choices in life are _____ ; you can reconsider most of them at a later date.
a. arduous b. irrevocable c. ludicrous d. emphatic
- Seeing the community rebuild his house helped _____ Lee's sorrow.
a. disparage b. alleviate c. revoke d. exploit
- The chess grandmaster hoped to _____ her position on the chessboard.
a. exploit b. conspire c. captivate d. disparage
- For Jason to suggest that he is good enough to play in the NBA is _____ !
a. ecstatic b. moribund c. ludicrous d. sacrilege
- The proposed amendment would punish people who _____ the flag.
a. consecrate b. captivate c. extricate d. desecrate
- The cabinet met in secret to discuss the _____ of the small Asian country.
a. vocation b. usurpation c. immortality d. sacrilege
- The _____ of Shakespeare's great plays has never been more certain.
a. subjugation b. onslaught c. immortality d. vocation



Vocabulary Power *continued*

15. When those guys put their heads together, I'm sure they're planning to _____ against me.
a. conspire b. exploit c. acquiesce d. extricate
16. The fire fighters took an hour to _____ the dog's head from between the fence posts.
a. mortify b. revoke c. extricate d. exploit
17. The monks considered it _____ when she refused to take off her shoes before entering the temple.
a. onslaught b. usurpation c. subjugation d. sacrilege
18. My hopes for saving money to buy a stereo were just about _____ after I had to pay \$450 to fix my car.
a. petrified b. vociferous c. emphatic d. moribund
19. Having to wear that ridiculous costume in public would certainly _____ Jenny.
a. disparage b. mortify c. conspire d. captivate
20. The crowd at the soccer game was extremely _____ when the home team won.
a. vociferous b. petrified c. irrevocable d. ludicrous

Part B

Circle the letter of the word that is *most nearly opposite* the boldfaced word.

1. **disparage**
a. choose b. praise c. criticize d. detract
2. **captivate**
a. charm b. free c. repel d. fascinate
3. **subjugation**
a. liberty b. slavery c. boredom d. mastery
4. **revoke**
a. receive b. repeal c. steal d. grant
5. **ecstatic**
a. excited b. bored c. uncertain d. uplifted



Lesson 9 Word Usage

Having an insight can seem like suddenly being able to read a secret language. In a flash, you're able to see in to the heart of something, get beyond its surface meanings. The words you study in this lesson will help you talk about and understand the meaning of insight.

Word List

alacrity

irreproachable

skeptical

tranquillity

discreet

myriad

timorous

vertigo


impudence

rudiment

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each **boldfaced** vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **impudence** : boldness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **alacrity** : swiftness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **vertigo** : dizziness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **discreet** : modest _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **timorous** : timid _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **irreproachable** : faultless _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **skeptical** : doubting _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **tranquillity** : calmness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **rudiment** : basic principle _____
 Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

10. **myriad** : many _____
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Answer each question.

1. Name a **rudiment** of your elementary education.

2. Describe a scene that communicates feelings of **tranquillity**.

3. Do you know someone who has an almost **irreproachable** character? Explain.

4. Can **impudence** ever cool off a tense situation? Why or why not?

5. Why do you think so many people are **skeptical** of politicians today?

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the original meaning of the root word. The word *discreet*, for example, is from the Middle English, which is derived from the Middle French *discret* and, before that, from the Latin past participle *discretus*; and from the Latin infinitive *discernere*, meaning “to separate or distinguish between.” Use a dictionary to help you write the precise definition of *discreet* as it is used in each sentence.

1. I confided my secret to Maria, the most **discreet** friend I have.

2. The child kept a **discreet** distance from the barking dog.

3. The members observed a **discreet** moment after the outbreak of tempers.

4. The CEO’s fine, functional furniture gave the office a look of **discreet** elegance.

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 10 The Word Roots *mon* and *moni*, *noc* and *nox*

The Latin root *mon*, *moni* means “warn, remind, or advise.” The Latin root *noc*, *nox* means “harm.” The vocabulary words in this lesson all have one of these roots. The root part of a word carries the word’s main meaning. In most of these words, a prefix (at the beginning) or suffix (at the end) has been added to the root word to modify its meaning. Many of the words are noun, adjective, and verb forms of the same idea, all based on the same Latin root part.


Word List

admonish	innocuous	nocuous	obnoxious
admonition	monitor	noxious	premonition
innocence	monitory		

EXERCISE A Word Roots

Write the root part of each boldfaced vocabulary word on the line provided. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **monitor** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **admonish** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **admonition** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **monitory** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **premonition** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **noxious** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **innocuous** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **innocence** _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **obnoxious** _____
 Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

10. **nocuous** _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Answer each question based on your understanding of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

1. Describe an instance when you had to **admonish** someone.

2. Should trucks carrying **noxious** chemicals be allowed to travel city streets? Why or why not?

3. Is it possible for someone to have a **premonition** of danger? Explain.

4. Some people argue that the Confederate flag is an **innocuous** symbol. Others disagree strongly. What do you think?

5. Do you believe the United States military should **monitor** peace treaties in foreign countries? Why or why not?

EXERCISE C Usage

Write a sentence for each boldfaced word.

1. **obnoxious**

2. **admonition**

3. **monitory**

4. **noxious**

5. **innocence**

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 11 The Prefix *mis-*

Knowing the meaning of prefixes can help you discover the meanings of unknown words. The prefix *mis-*, partly from Old English and partly from Old French, shows the negative and means “bad, badly, wrong, failure, or lack of.” Be careful, though. Not all words that begin with these letter combinations have the meaning of the prefix. When in doubt, look up the word in a dictionary.

Word List

misapprehension	miscreant	misgiving	misprize
misappropriate	misdemeanor	misnomer	misrepresent
misbegotten	misfortune		

EXERCISE A Prefixes

Use the context clues to write a probable meaning of each boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- The root *creant* comes from the Middle French word for “believing.” In the Middle Ages, many people felt that followers of other religions—those who “misbelieved”—were evildoers. The English word **miscreant** probably means _____.
Dictionary definition _____
- The Old English root *bigietan* comes from the thirteenth-century idea of being the father of a child. Today, the root indicates “producing as an effect.” **Misbegotten** probably means _____.
Dictionary definition _____
- The Old English verb *give* has many meanings today, from “yielding a product” to “presenting in a public performance.” When you have a **misgiving** about an event, what might you be having? _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The French root *nommer* means “to name something.” The English word **misnomer** probably means _____.
Dictionary definition _____
- A person’s demeanor is the way he or she behaves. What kind of activity is a **misdemeanor**? _____
Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. The Latin root *repraesentare* means “to present again.” The English word **misrepresent** probably means _____
Dictionary definition _____
7. The Latin word *fortuna* means “luck” or “chance” and appears in many English words. The English word **misfortune** probably means _____
Dictionary definition _____
8. The Latin root *proprius* means “one’s own,” as in “my own,” or “your own.” To appropriate a thing is to take it for one’s own use. The English word **misappropriate** probably means _____
Dictionary definition _____
9. To apprehend something is to understand it. The English word **misapprehension** probably means _____
Dictionary definition _____
10. To prize an object is to value it highly. The word **misprize** probably means _____
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Answer each question.

1. Do you believe in **misfortune**? Why or why not?

2. What is an example of a **misnomer** you have read or heard?

3. Can a pet be a **miscreant**? Why or why not?

4. Give an example of a **misdemeanor**.

5. What do you think is the biggest **misapprehension** among adults about people your age?

EXERCISE C Prefixes

Words that begin with the prefix *mis-* appear often in newspapers and magazines. On a separate sheet of paper, make a list of words you have found containing this prefix. After each word, use context or the dictionary to write a definition of the word.



Lesson 12 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Examples

The context of a word is the other words in the sentence or paragraph in which it appears. You can use the context to find the meaning of an unknown word. Look for key words in the sentence that give examples to help you define the word.

EXERCISE A

Use the context to find the meaning of the boldfaced word. Jot down the words in the sentence that help you define the vocabulary word. Then, write the word's probable meaning.

1. For many historians, Abraham Lincoln serves as the **paragon** of presidential greatness.

2. The mayor raged against **iniquity**, including gambling, drug abuse, and gang activity.

3. The **venerable** eighty-year-old chief justice greeted the president with a smile.

4. Mrs. De Pietro became a beloved **benefactor** because of her gifts to charities and her work for good causes.

5. Grandma called me a **spendthrift** after I bought six pairs of shoes and four pairs of sunglasses.

6. Tigers and elephants are not **indigenous** to Minnesota, but deer, moose, and beavers are.

7. The big-city **din** from honking horns, shouting pedestrians, and construction sites overwhelmed me.

8. The **remnant** of fans after the defeat were a few parents, two sad cheerleaders, and one lost dog.

9. The most famous **soothsayer** ever was Nostradamus (1503–1566), who predicted many future events.

10. Once you lose your **integrity** by lying or cheating, it is difficult to regain it.

EXERCISE B

Check your definitions in a dictionary. Write the dictionary definitions on a separate sheet of paper. Then, use each word in a sentence of your own.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 3

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that can best replace the expression in italics.

- The minister's reputation was *above scandal*.
a. innocuous b. irreproachable c. skeptical d. monitory
- My cat Rudy cornered the *frightened* mouse in the garage.
a. discreet b. noxious c. timorous d. miscreant
- After the accident, Mr. Lopez was charged with only a *minor crime*.
a. misdemeanor b. misnomer c. misapprehension d. misfortune
- People were forced to leave their homes because *poisonous* fumes were leaking from the wrecked truck.
a. timorous b. noxious c. discreet d. monitory
- The *innumerable* laws are contained in 136 volumes in the library.
a. irreproachable b. monitory c. myriad d. timorous
- Sally's anonymous *person who confers a benefit* helped her pay tuition throughout her first year at college.
a. benefactor b. remnant c. soothsayer d. rudiment
- Losing his wallet was just the latest example of his recent *bad luck*.
a. innocence b. admonition c. vertigo d. misfortune
- Middle ear infections sometimes cause *dizziness*.
a. alacrity b. monitor c. tranquillity d. vertigo
- Although she was *doubtful* the herb would be useful, she gave it a try.
a. nocuous b. skeptical c. obnoxious d. timorous
- The banker said he was forced to *steal* the money because he was broke.
a. misappropriate b. monitor c. admonish d. misprize

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 3

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- It is a _____ to call a tax increase a tax "adjustment."
 - miscreant
 - misnomer
 - misdemeanor
 - misfortune
- Our kitten, which looks like a picture of _____, is always causing trouble.
 - innocence
 - impudence
 - alacrity
 - integrity
- The babysitter needed to _____ the children before they trampled the neighbor's flower garden.
 - misappropriate
 - misrepresent
 - monitor
 - admonish
- Until tryouts for choir, Sarah had the _____ that she couldn't sing.
 - misdemeanor
 - misapprehension
 - admonition
 - premonition
- The _____ quality of the speaker's voice caused most listeners to doubt her message.
 - innocuous
 - indigenous
 - timorous
 - venerable
- In most cities, jaywalking is only a _____, even though it can be quite dangerous.
 - rudiment
 - misnomer
 - remnant
 - misdemeanor
- Although it looks fierce, the black snake is really _____.
 - innocuous
 - discreet
 - skeptical
 - venerable
- Tomatoes are _____ to certain areas of South America.
 - discreet
 - timorous
 - irreproachable
 - indigenous
- Knowing how a mouse works is a(n) _____ of learning how to surf the Internet.
 - admonition
 - misfortune
 - rudiment
 - premonition
- The federal agency started a program to _____ industrial pollution.
 - misappropriate
 - monitor
 - admonish
 - misrepresent

Part B

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best answers each question.

- Who is *most* likely to end up in jail?
 - a soothsayer
 - a spendthrift
 - a miscreant
 - a benefactor
- An irreproachable character would be required for a job as a(n) _____.
 - bank teller
 - editor
 - lawyer
 - telephone repair person
- What would an English professor be most likely to correct?
 - a misnomer
 - an admonition
 - a rudiment
 - a paragon



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. How would you flee a bear that was chasing you from your campsite?
a. with impudence b. with alacrity c. with tranquillity d. with integrity
5. Who is most likely to receive an admonition?
a. a sweepstakes winner c. a child who runs out into the street
b. an honor roll student d. a driver who has just won the Indianapolis 500
6. To which kind of person would you prefer to tell a secret?
a. timorous b. noxious c. monitory d. discreet
7. What might you feel riding the world's largest and fastest roller coaster?
a. misapprehension b. vertigo c. tranquillity d. integrity
8. What kind of feeling would you have floating down a river on a raft?
a. tranquillity b. misfortune c. innocence d. iniquity
9. What is a soothsayer most likely to have?
a. vertigo b. a premonition c. a misgiving d. a misdemeanor
10. How would you feel if someone tried to sell you a new car for fifty dollars?
a. skeptical b. irreproachable c. innocuous d. venerable
11. This could be just a long string of bad luck.
a. integrity b. misapprehension c. misgiving d. misfortune
12. Which word is the opposite of "a few"?
a. rudiment b. misnomer c. myriad d. remnant
13. If someone took your basketball without asking, they would _____ it.
a. misappropriate b. monitor c. misprize d. misrepresent
14. What would you consider a rude person to be?
a. indigenous b. skeptical c. misbegotten d. obnoxious
15. Special tanker trucks are needed to carry this kind of liquid, gas, or other material.
a. innocuous b. noxious c. discreet d. venerable

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 13 Using Synonyms

Individuals face personal challenges every day. Many of these issues affect our behavior. For example, we may find ourselves at odds with a close friend about some issue. The vocabulary words in this lesson relate to opposition, whether personal or on a wider scale.

Word List

aggression

capitulate

obliterate

ridicule

agitate

informant

rancor

vanquish

anarchy

jeopardize

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **jeopardize** : endanger _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **obliterate** : destroy _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **agitate** : inflame _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **anarchy** : confusion _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **capitulate** : surrender _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **ridicule** : deride _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **informant** : advisor _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **rancor** : bitterness _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **vanquish** : defeat _____
 Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. aggression : hostility _____
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in each set of parentheses that best completes the sentence. Then, write your own sentence with that vocabulary word.

1. The army's plan was to (obliterate, agitate, capitulate) the townspeople to revolt.

2. The occupying forces banned organized meetings, which could (ridicule, vanquish, jeopardize) their control.

3. We watched the daily shelling (capitulate, ridicule, obliterate) the elegant historic buildings of our town.

4. Finally, our military leaders decided to (jeopardize, obliterate, capitulate) rather than endure further destruction.

5. Frankly, we were caught unaware by the intense and unyielding (anarchy, aggression, agitation) of our enemy.

EXERCISE C Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that best matches each clue.

1. A spy is an example, and a journalist could use one. _____
2. The overthrow of a government could create this condition. _____
3. Which word could name what a bomb does? _____
4. A white flag could show your willingness to do this. _____
5. After you do this to your opponent, you gain control. _____

EXERCISE D Usage

On a separate sheet of paper, use at least five vocabulary words to write a news brief, a journal account, or a letter set during the Civil War.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 14 Suffixes That Form Nouns

Suffixes, word parts added to base words or word roots, sometimes can change a word's part of speech as well as its meaning. The noun suffixes *-ity* and *-ence/-ance*, which mean "the quality or state of," form nouns when added to base words or word roots. Study the examples below before completing the lesson.

familiar + *-ity* = familiarity: the state of being familiar with someone or something
annoy + *-ance* = annoyance: the quality of feeling annoyed

Word List			
civility	depravity	prosperity	subsistence
complexity	felicity	severance	variance
deference	forbearance		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Write what you think each boldfaced word means in context. Then, complete the vocabulary equation to create and define the word. When necessary, use the clues in parentheses.

1. The infection in Cyril's leg wound led to the **severance** of his leg below the knee.

 sever (cut) + *-ance* = _____; definition _____

2. This war has been marked by shocking acts of **depravity**.

 depraved (corrupt) + *-ity* = _____; definition _____

3. The **complexity** of the directions made the swing set difficult to assemble.

 complex + *-ity* = _____; definition _____

4. Once the shooting stopped, we were generally impressed by the **civility** of the conquering soldiers toward us.

 civil + *-ity* = _____; definition _____

5. Sam's **felicity** was obvious as he grinned and whistled his way down the street.

 felic (happy) + *-ity* = _____; definition _____

6. The general showed great **forbearance** when confronted by his subordinate's failure to win the strategic site.

 forbear (hold back) + *-ance* = _____; definition _____

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Meanwhile, the army was barely surviving on a **subsistence** diet of dried beef and a small daily ration of water.

subsist (live) + *-ence* = _____; definition _____

8. The yearly **variance** in crops makes farming an economically challenging business.

vary + *-ance* = _____; definition _____

9. In **deference** to the honorable service of the troops, the president insisted on a respectful silence from the crowd.

defer (honor) + *-ence* = _____; definition _____

10. After the Civil War, the South struggled for years to regain **prosperity**.

prosper + *-ity* = _____; definition _____

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Write the vocabulary word that is most nearly opposite in meaning.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. simplicity _____ | 6. misery _____ |
| 2. rudeness _____ | 7. decency _____ |
| 3. connection _____ | 8. poverty _____ |
| 4. abundance _____ | 9. impatience _____ |
| 5. disrespect _____ | 10. unanimity _____ |

EXERCISE C Usage

Answer each question.

1. What is one thing you could do to show your **deference** for returning war veterans?

2. What is something you might buy during a time of **prosperity**?

3. How might strangers show **civility** toward each other?

4. What is one situation in which parents could show **forbearance** to their children?

5. What is one tactic people at **variance** with each other might use?

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 15 Prefixes That Show Time and Space: *pro-*, *re-*, *pre-*

Prefixes, word parts added to the beginning of a base word or word root, can modify a word's meaning in many different ways. For example, all the vocabulary words in this lesson contain prefixes showing time or space. The box contains three of these time and space prefixes, their meanings, and an example of each.

Prefix	Meaning	Example
<i>pro-</i>	in front of	project
<i>re-</i>	back	recall
<i>pre-</i>	before	pretest

Word List


preamble	preponderance	recession	refugee
prelude	prostrate	redress	restoration
preoccupy	protrude		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read the paragraph below, paying close attention to the context of the boldfaced words. Then, use your understanding of the prefixes explained above to choose the word that correctly matches the definition.

Last week, our class took a field trip to a Civil War battle site where historians have created a highly realistic **restoration** of the battle scene. As a **prelude** to the tour, we attended a lecture outlining the battle events. The **preponderance** of battle casualties were Confederate troops. As the battle continued, **refugees** fleeing the violence were driven off the road by the urgent **recession** of the Confederate cavalry seeking to avoid capture. Though the civilians left all their possessions behind, they were promised **redress** of their grievances against the Union army. At the gate entering the battle site, historians had posted a copy of the **Preamble** to the U.S. Constitution to remind us of the war's heart-wrenching impact on the nation. I was horrified by the battle imagery. Half-buried guns **protruded** from the ground and wounded soldiers lay **prostrate** as far as the eye could see. Even now, a week after our visit, the terrible images **preoccupy** my thoughts.

- | | | | |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| _____ | 1. stuck out | _____ | 6. reconstruction |
| _____ | 2. compensation | _____ | 7. people fleeing |
| _____ | 3. engage interest | _____ | 8. withdrawing |
| _____ | 4. introductory event | _____ | 9. superiority in power |
| _____ | 5. stretched out | _____ | 10. introduction to a law |


Vocabulary Power *continued*
EXERCISE B Usage

If the boldfaced word is correctly used in the sentence, write *correct* above it. If it is not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

1. The **Preamble** to the Constitution summarizes the nation's most important goals.
2. Anyone wanting a refund can seek **preponderance** of their complaints after the session.
3. Until security is significantly improved, concern for student safety will **redress** the entire faculty.
4. Full **restoration** of privileges will occur only after the perpetrators write apologies to the victims.
5. Our class chose a Beatles song for the **recession** at our graduation ceremony.
6. The organization has a fund for the support of **preludes** from war-torn countries.
7. Overcome by the heat, the victim lay **prostrate** on the floor.
8. There is a **prelude** of evidence to show that the defendant was a spy for the opposing army.
9. Poverty left scores of malnourished children with shoulder blades that **protrude** sharply from their shirts.
10. The Battle at Fort Sumter proved to be only the **restoration** to a long and bitter war.

EXERCISE C Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that best fits.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. compensate, amend, remedy, _____ | 5. prone, horizontal, flat, _____ |
| 2. withdrawal, removal, regression, _____ | 6. importance, superiority, majority, _____ |
| 3. repair, renewal, renovation, _____ | 7. overture, beginning, curtain raiser, _____ |
| 4. bulge, jut, overhang, _____ | 8. engage, absorb, engross, _____ |

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the meaning of the root word. The word *recession*, for example, is from the Latin root *recessus*, meaning "to go back." On a separate sheet of paper, write the dictionary definition of *recession* as it is used in each sentence.

1. The nation suffered a **recession** after the output of the goods and services declined.
2. The bank's **recession** of the deed was final.
3. **Recession** of hairlines constitutes a problem for many men.
4. The president and his aides filed out of the chamber in a dignified **recession**.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 16 Using Reference Skills

Using a Thesaurus: Synonyms and Antonyms

A thesaurus, which lists both synonyms and antonyms, is a useful reference source. With a thesaurus, you can locate words with similar meanings (synonyms) and often words with opposite meanings (antonyms). You can use these options to ensure that you say exactly what you mean. Below is a sample thesaurus entry.

profuse *adj.* 1. generous, extravagant, lavish, prodigal, openhanded, excessive 2. teeming, abounding, plentiful, abundant, limitless, overflowing, ample
Antonym: 1. stingy, miserly, mean, selfish 2. thin, meager, sparse, scarce, inadequate

EXERCISE A

Replace **profuse** in each sentence below with a synonym. Then, using an antonym from the sample entry above, write a new sentence on the line.

1. The wedding was a gala affair, with **profuse** decorations filling all the rooms.

2. All around me in the clear, blue-green waters were **profuse** schools of tiny, brilliantly colored fish.

3. She so overwhelmed him with her **profuse** apologies that he began to blush.

EXERCISE B

For each boldfaced word, use a thesaurus to write an antonym and a synonym.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. ardently | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 2. audaciously | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 3. censure | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 4. imperious | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 5. placid | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 6. uncertain | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 7. fastidious | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 8. docile | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |
| 9. brusque | antonym _____ | synonym _____ |



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 4

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- An informant is _____.
 - a special kind of diet
 - someone who provides facts
 - someone who sings songs
 - a state of chaos
- You would expect to hear a preamble _____.
 - at the beginning of a speech
 - at the end of a speech
 - in the middle of a speech
 - three times during a speech
- If I am prostrate, I am _____.
 - lying face up
 - sitting cross-legged
 - lying face down
 - standing up
- If I treat you with civility, I _____.
 - insult you and call you names
 - ignore you when you speak
 - can't remember your name
 - inquire if you've been well
- During a time of prosperity, people _____.
 - can often save extra money
 - may not have enough to eat
 - cannot find jobs
 - have greater purchasing power
- When a building is obliterated, it _____.
 - has been rebuilt
 - is totally destroyed
 - has just been completed
 - is in the planning stages
- If I have vanquished the other player, I have _____.
 - achieved total victory
 - held my own but lost the game
 - played terribly and lost badly
 - met my match and struggled to a close victory
- If I meet refugees on the road, they are most likely to be _____.
 - bringing food supplies to wounded soldiers
 - repairing their racing bikes
 - fleeing for their lives
 - selling lemonade to passersby
- If I show forbearance, I _____.
 - patiently hide my annoyance
 - feel no emotions at all
 - yell and scream at everyone
 - don't understand what's being said to me
- When there is anarchy, the government _____.
 - strictly controls people's lives
 - is faced with a peaceful transition
 - does not exist
 - is ruled by a king or queen



Test: Unit 4

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- He decided to _____ the baby with a rattle and a song so she would stop crying.
 - preoccupy
 - obliterate
 - agitate
 - vanquish
- In the climactic scene of the movie, the hero corners the villain and pressures him to _____.
 - capitulate
 - ridicule
 - prostrate
 - agitate
- Sheila's large boxes _____ from the trunk of her red car.
 - redress
 - protrude
 - jeopardize
 - agitate
- The human rights groups sadly reported on the _____ they had seen in the impoverished area.
 - felicity
 - prosperity
 - depravity
 - restoration
- Because of unemployment, a large portion of the community is living at a _____ level.
 - restoration
 - subsistence
 - forbearance
 - censure
- You must not allow these anxieties to _____ you unnecessarily.
 - redress
 - protrude
 - agitate
 - censure
- A _____ of data shows that strong aromas repel deer.
 - preponderance
 - variance
 - deference
 - complexity
- The governor's _____ of the official's actions hurt his political party at the polls.
 - forbearance
 - felicity
 - censure
 - civility
- We must dismiss some workers, but we will pay a full four weeks of _____ pay to each of you.
 - variance
 - severance
 - aggression
 - forbearance
- The testimony of a reliable _____ was used to write this newspaper article.
 - refugee
 - prelude
 - informant
 - redress

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that means most nearly the *opposite*.

- prostrate
 - horizontal
 - erect
 - reclining
 - prone
- recession
 - withdrawal
 - removal
 - procession
 - depression
- restoration
 - decline
 - renovation
 - detailing
 - comeback



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. ridicule

- a. laughter b. derision c. pollution d. respect

5. jeopardize

- a. secure b. endanger c. risk d. interrupt

6. rancor

- a. kindness b. loudness c. hostility d. calmness

7. obliterate

- a. exterminate b. delete c. pulverize d. construct

8. aggression

- a. hostility b. violence c. friendliness d. excitement

9. preamble

- a. epilogue b. preface c. introduction d. prediction

10. forbearance

- a. understanding b. knowledge c. background d. ruthlessness

PART C

Circle the word that best completes the sentence.

1. A state of (civility, anarchy, restoration) pervades the war-torn country.
2. I admire the way you show (deference, severance, aggression) to your grandfather.
3. The Marcineks celebrated thirty years of marriage in (felicity, recession, preponderance).
4. Vote for me on election day, and I guarantee to bring back high-paying jobs and (censure, recession, prosperity).
5. We have signed an agreement that promises to (jeopardize, agitate, redress) our grievances.
6. Though Pam had practiced for months, most listeners found the (preponderance, prelude, prosperity) was flawed.
7. As a(n) (refugee, informant, forbearance), I come to this country with a desire to escape persecution.
8. We have seen a significant (recession, rancor, variance) in opinion on these critical election-year issues.
9. The school has issued new behavior codes as we feel that basic (civility, ridicule, subsistence) is important.
10. Cindy was (imperious, placid, uncertain) about which classes she should take next year.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 17 Using Context Clues

When you listen to someone speak, you hear both the words and the vocal clues. Both these factors help create what we think of as a person’s “voice.” The vocabulary words in this lesson explore these different aspects of voice.

Word List			
commentary	fervent	invoke	monotone
elucidate	inflection	lustrous	resonance
evocative	intonation		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Use the context to find the probable meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Make sure to use the definition that matches the context.

1. Fearlessly, Marlene delivered her **commentary** against the injustices of the penal system.

 Dictionary definition _____
2. The lecturer’s **monotone** detracted from the importance of his message.

 Dictionary definition _____
3. She used vocal **inflection** effectively to keep the attention of the audience.

 Dictionary definition _____
4. Chandra’s long black hair fell in rich, **lustrous** waves.

 Dictionary definition _____
5. Danielle issued a **fervent** plea for aid over the airwaves.

 Dictionary definition _____
6. The **evocative** words of William Wordsworth inspired the audience.

 Dictionary definition _____
7. The mayor had to **invoke** the city’s drought-control regulations to reduce water consumption.

 Dictionary definition _____

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. The underwater **resonance** chambers recorded the vibrations from the earthquake.

Dictionary definition _____

9. Changing the **intonation** in your speech can indicate an exclamation or a question.

Dictionary definition _____

10. She has tried to **elucidate** her position, but her constituents still do not understand her.

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B **Synonyms**

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar in meaning to the vocabulary word.

1. **invoke**

- a. stimulate b. relate c. summon d. overpower

2. **elucidate**

- a. obscure b. clarify c. confuse d. equivocate

3. **lustrous**

- a. glistening b. drab c. barren d. clumsy

4. **fervent**

- a. detached b. enclosed c. ardent d. cool

5. **evocative**

- a. arousing b. temporary c. forgetful d. aggravating

6. **resonance**

- a. monotone b. silence c. vibration d. preponderance

EXERCISE C **Context Clues**

Write the vocabulary word that best matches the clue.

1. A newspaper editorial is one. _____
2. What changes about your voice when you ask a question? _____
3. Which word could describe the ringing of a bell? _____
4. Which word could describe the effects of your favorite song? _____
5. A sequined dress could be described this way. _____
6. People in positions of power can do this with policies. _____

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 18 The Word Roots *path, pathy, and pass*

Word roots are the building blocks around which thousands of words are constructed. Recognizing these word roots and knowing their basic meanings will help you to construct meanings for unfamiliar words. The Greek roots *path, pathy*, and the Latin root *pass* mean “feel” or “suffer.” All the vocabulary words in this lesson contain one of these roots. Think about how each word can relate to “feeling” or “suffering.”

Word List


antipathy	impassioned	passive	pathology
apathy	impassive	pathetic	pathos
empathy	passionate		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read the paragraph below, studying the context of the boldfaced words. On the lines, write each word in the order it appears in the paragraph. Then, circle the word roots—*path, pathy, or pass*. Finally, from the list at the right, choose the best definition for each word and write the letter of that definition next to the word.

When our psychology class was studying the nature of emotions, each of us role-played an emotion. Ed opted for **apathy** because he doesn't care about anything. Joanna played an **impassive** person because she doesn't show her feelings, even though we think she has them. Sadly, Addie volunteered to be **pathetic** because she knows we all feel sorry for her. Chris always shows sympathy to her, so we named him **pathos**. Maria jumped in excitedly, shouting that she had to take the role of **impassioned**. That posed a problem for Reanne, who also feels every emotion intensely. We gave her **passionate**. Rich said he'd take whatever role we said, so, of course, he became **passive**. Keith hated the whole exercise, so we assigned him **antipathy**. I played **empathy** because I did such a good job of understanding everyone else's concerns. After the role-playing, Mrs. Suarez said that next we'd study **pathology**, which focuses on the causes of physical problems.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| _____ 1. _____ | a. an emotion of sympathetic pity |
| _____ 2. _____ | b. lack of feeling or emotion |
| _____ 3. _____ | c. dislike |
| _____ 4. _____ | d. capacity for participation in another's feelings or ideas |
| _____ 5. _____ | e. study of the nature of diseases |
| _____ 6. _____ | f. able to move one to pity |
| _____ 7. _____ | g. capable of, affected by, or expressing intense feeling |
| _____ 8. _____ | h. lacking energy or will |
| _____ 9. _____ | i. giving no sign of feeling or emotion |
| _____ 10. _____ | j. filled with passion or zeal |



Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the word in parentheses that *cannot* be used to complete the sentence.

- The politically minded students were engaged in a(n) (impassioned, passionate, passive) debate about the future of Puerto Rico.
- Jason is a (passionate, pathetic, passive) student; he never participates.
- Our nation was founded by (impassioned, passionate, impassive) patriots.
- Because of the president's admirable accomplishments, voters view him as (impassioned, passionate, pathetic).
- I feel nothing but (antipathy, pathos, empathy) toward these victims whose lives have been shattered by violence.

EXERCISE C Usage

Circle the letter of the expression that best completes each statement.

- When you feel **empathy** toward people, you might _____.
 - yell at them
 - stare at them
 - understand them
 - ignore them
- If you study **pathology**, you will learn _____.
 - what causes diseases
 - why people cry
 - about people's religious ideas
 - the history of U.S. politics
- As a **passionate** person, you might _____.
 - sit at home most nights
 - devote yourself to causes
 - exercise once a week
 - sleep a lot
- Hearing an **impassioned** speech could make you _____.
 - sleepy
 - confused
 - respond eagerly
 - counterproductive
- If you seem **pathetic** to me, I _____.
 - admire you
 - look like you
 - despise you
 - feel sorry for you
- If I am **passive**, I _____.
 - will do whatever you want
 - have very strong ideas
 - won't let you push me around
 - feel emotions deeply

EXERCISE D Short Essay

Choose a topic about which you feel strongly. On a separate sheet of paper, write a few sentences telling about the topic and about how you and others feel about it. Use at least three vocabulary words.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 19 Prefixes That Show Quantity or Size: *bi-*, *quadr-*, *pent-*, *quint-*

Prefixes are word parts affixed to the beginning of base words or word roots to change their meaning. All the words in this lesson contain prefixes relating to quantity or size. When you encounter them at the beginning of words, they provide clues to meaning. Study the boxed definitions, particularly noting that *pent-* and *quint-* have the same meaning, although *pent-* comes from Greek and *quint-* from Latin.

Prefix	Meaning	Example	Prefix	Meaning	Example
<i>bi-</i>	two	bicycle	<i>quadr-</i>	four	quarter
<i>pent-</i>	five	pentagon	<i>quint-</i>	five	quintet

Word List

biennial	pentagon	quadrant	quintet
bilingual	pentathlon	quadruple	quintuplet
binocular	quadrangle		

EXERCISE A Prefixes

Use the prefixes defined above and the contexts of the following sentences to speculate on the definition of each word. Then, draw a line through the italicized expression and, above it, write a vocabulary word to replace that word or phrase. Verify your choices by looking up each vocabulary word in a dictionary and writing that definition on the line provided.

- Suzanne had trained hard for months, determined to win the *athletic competition featuring five events*.
Dictionary definition _____
- To help them remember the name of the last *one of five children born to the same mother from the same pregnancy*, my friend's parents named him Quentin.
Dictionary definition _____
- We tremendously enjoyed last night's concert, which featured a *band of five musicians* called Merry Madness.
Dictionary definition _____
- I guarantee that, if you adopt my long-range plan, sales will double, maybe even *multiply times four* within five years.
Dictionary definition _____
- The London square, famous for its gardens, is divided into *four equal sections* marked by brick paths.
Dictionary definition _____
- Meet me after the lecture at the entrance to the *four-sided plaza* surrounded by buildings.
Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. The Department of Defense uses a famous *five-sided shape* as a logo.
Dictionary definition _____
8. Most people's vision is *through both eyes*, which can mean that one eye's stronger vision compensates for the other's weakness.
Dictionary definition _____
9. As a result of immigration patterns, many more Americans today are *able to speak two languages* than twenty years ago.
Dictionary definition _____
10. Although this year we really enjoy the *printed every two years* publication, we will miss reading it next year.
Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Write the vocabulary word that matches the clue or question.

1. Which common noun is frequently used as a proper noun? _____
2. Someone with four brothers or sisters sharing the same birthday could be one. _____
3. Which word might describe an Olympic event? _____
4. When you increase 20 to 80, this happens to 20. _____
5. One quarter of a mapped area could be called this. _____

EXERCISE C Etymology

Fill in the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence. Then, explain how the prefix affects the word's meaning.

1. Knowing that the Latin word *annus* means "year" and the Latin prefix *-bi-* means "two" can help you determine the meaning of _____.
Explanation _____
2. You may be able to guess the meaning of _____ when you know that the Latin word root *lingua* means "tongue" and often refers to languages.
Explanation _____
3. Once you determine that the Latin root *oculus* relates to eyes, you can easily define the word _____.
Explanation _____
4. The Latin word *athlon*, meaning "contest," is related to the word _____.
Explanation _____

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 20 Using Reference Skills

Using a Dictionary: Multiple Meanings

Sometimes you'll read or hear a word that won't make any sense to you, even though you think you know what the word means. This may be because it's being used differently from the one you know. Some words have multiple meanings. A dictionary can help you match definitions to the correct context. Study the numbered definitions in a dictionary entry to see how they differ from one another in meaning, part of speech, or usage. Look at the sample entry below.

binder [bin der] *n* 1. a person that binds something (as books) 2. a. something used in binding b. a usually detachable cover (as for holding sheets of paper) c. the sheet of tobacco that binds the filler in a cigar 3. something (as tar or cement) that binds or holds together a loosely assembled substance 4. a receipt for money paid to secure the right to purchase real estate on agreed terms

Word List

abstract

fabricate

patronage

sanction

assimilate

instrumental

rabble

status

binder

manifest

EXERCISE A

Use the sample entry above to decide which meaning of *binder* is used in each sentence.

1. Only a well-trained **binder** can possibly repair this damage. _____
2. We sold the cigar factory enough **binder** to last through the rest of the year, so we can't understand the lag in production. _____
3. You can use low-fat yogurt instead of high-fat sour cream as a **binder** in most dressings or sauces. _____
4. We rushed our **binder** check down to the agent at 8 o'clock last night because we were afraid of losing the apartment if we waited until the next morning. _____
5. My teacher insisted that we have a separate **binder** for each school subject. _____

EXERCISE B

Use a dictionary to find at least two definitions for the remaining vocabulary words. Record the definitions on a separate sheet of paper. Then, write a sentence using one meaning of each word.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 5

EXERCISE A

For each group of words, circle the letter of the word that best fits.

1. psychology, biology, physiology, _____
 a. antipathy b. empathy c. pathos d. pathology
2. triangle, square, diamond, _____
 a. quintet b. pentagon c. binocular d. monotone
3. bright, glossy, dazzling, _____
 a. lustrous b. evocative c. fervent d. passionate
4. editorial, opinion, explanation, _____
 a. inflection b. apathy c. binocular d. commentary
5. annual, biannual, perennial, _____
 a. bilingual b. antipathy c. biennial d. quintuplet

EXERCISE B

Circle the letter of the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence.

1. Dr. Fredericks has developed a highly experimental surgical approach to restore _____ vision.
 a. bilingual b. biennial c. binocular d. monotone
2. Auditions for the world-famous Chicago _____ will begin next Monday.
 a. quadrangle b. quintet c. pentagon d. pentathlon
3. Without _____, no leader can truly appreciate the needs of his or her supporters.
 a. patronage b. inflection c. empathy d. status
4. Because of the urgency of the message, the network broadcast the family's _____ request for a heart donor.
 a. passionate b. impassive c. lustrous d. abstract
5. Stan was forced to _____ the no-trade clause in his contract.
 a. fabricate b. manifest c. assimilate d. invoke



Test: Unit 5

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that most nearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

1. **impassive**
 a. reserved b. responsive c. self-contained d. stolid
2. **impassioned**
 a. fervent b. animated c. intense d. reserved
3. **apathy**
 a. coldness b. poise c. enthusiasm d. shock
4. **abstract**
 a. withdraw b. concrete c. separate d. detach
5. **antipathy**
 a. love b. pity c. apathy d. passion
6. **passive**
 a. modest b. dull c. energetic d. humble

PART B

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes the sentence.

1. In our historic district, the zoning board will deny the application for a _____-shaped residence.
 a. quadrangle b. quintet c. pentagon d. quadrant
2. According to the article in today's paper, one _____ faces life-threatening health problems and may not survive.
 a. quintuplet b. pentathlon c. quadruple d. quintet
3. She won the ice-cream eating contest with a final effort by devouring a _____-scoop of chocolate.
 a. monotone b. passionate c. quadruple d. bilingual
4. The southeast _____ of the mine can be reached only through a series of dangerous tunnels.
 a. pentagon b. quintuplet c. commentary d. quadrant
5. Change the _____ of your voice when you reach the second major point in your speech.
 a. pathology b. commentary c. intonation d. quadrangle
6. They described a _____ scene of homelessness and hunger.
 a. passive b. pathetic c. lustrous d. fervent
7. In her moving portrayal of Sarah Bernhardt, the actress communicated great _____.
 a. status b. inflection c. pathos d. apathy



Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. After studying Spanish for years, Noah is certain to be an asset to a _____ firm.
a. binocular b. monotone c. lustrous d. bilingual
9. Many different elements can stimulate a(n) _____ response; for example, the visual arts.
a. passive b. evocative c. monotone d. impassive
10. Without Lee's _____ commitment to poor children, few of these youngsters would have succeeded.
a. passionate b. lustrous c. pathetic d. biennial

PART C

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes the sentence.

1. If elections were biennial, they _____.
a. took place in 1988 and 1990 c. were outlawed
b. happened every four years d. were unfairly administered
2. Without pathology, doctors _____.
a. wouldn't get paid c. would only be men
b. would have to mix their own medicines d. wouldn't know the causes of disease
3. Empathy would be an especially important job skill for _____.
a. a counselor c. a race car driver
b. a construction worker d. an airplane pilot
4. A car might look lustrous after _____.
a. a bad accident c. it's been waxed
b. it's been sold d. a hailstorm

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 21 Using Synonyms

What's your life like? What do you think life is like for a teenager in Africa, Russia, or France? Life differs for each person, depending on such things as location, age, daily tasks, and health. The words in this lesson all apply to understanding or describing someone's life.

Word List

conflagration

emaciated

nutritious

repression

conventional

enterprising

prevail

turmoil

deluge

gusto

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Synonyms are words with similar meanings. Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the synonym and write them on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **conflagration** : wildfire _____

Dictionary definition _____

2. **deluge** : flood _____

Dictionary definition _____

3. **enterprising** : inventive _____

Dictionary definition _____

4. **repression** : tyranny _____

Dictionary definition _____

5. **prevail** : triumph _____

Dictionary definition _____

6. **conventional** : ordinary _____

Dictionary definition _____

7. **emaciated** : gaunt _____

Dictionary definition _____

8. **nutritious** : healthful _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. **gusto** : zest _____

Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. **turmoil** : commotion _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the italicized expression and replace it with the correct vocabulary word.

1. Since yesterday, the *huge and terrible fire* had flared out of control, requiring even more firefighters.
2. All the juniors agreed that it was too *commonplace* to hold the prom in the gym.
3. In Ethiopia, *painfully thin* people are often seen trying to survive in the desert.
4. Shelley brought her own personal *excitement and enthusiasm* to every task.
5. Andrew's *inventive and adventurous* approach to corporate business transformed the stuffy old company.
6. Torrential rains threatened to *flood water across* farms and homes in the river valley.
7. America wishes China would stop the *holding down by force* of dissenting political views.
8. Everyone should start the day with a *healthy, sustaining* breakfast.
9. Fortunately, the sensational trial is nearly over and the daily *commotion* will subside.
10. Give the trial one more day, and I'm certain our lawyers will *defeat the opponent*.

EXERCISE C Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is *opposite* in meaning to the boldfaced word.

1. **deluge**
a. flood b. mountain c. drought d. ice cap
2. **enterprising**
a. cautious b. ambitious c. improved d. animated
3. **repression**
a. control b. duplication c. liberation d. repetition
4. **prevail**
a. surrender b. conquer c. avert d. instigate
5. **turmoil**
a. chaos b. strife c. anger d. peace
6. **gusto**
a. appreciation b. anger c. misery d. laziness
7. **emaciated**
a. obese b. haggard c. restrained d. decorated
8. **conventional**
a. worldly b. commonplace c. extraordinary d. immense



Lesson 22 Suffixes That Form Verbs: *-ize, -ate, -ify*

A suffix is usually a syllable placed at the end of a root word to change or add to its meaning. Some suffixes also change a word's part of speech. For example, all the vocabulary words in this lesson are verbs, created by adding the suffixes *-ize, -ify,* and *-ate* to root words. Look at the following definitions:

- ize + visual = visualize (to make visual)
- ate + active = activate (to make active)
- ify + beauty = beautify (to make beautiful)

Word List

advocate	falsify	pollinate	rejuvenate
amplify	generalize	popularize	standardize
computerize	intensify		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Study the context of each boldfaced word. Write what you think the word means. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- You must **intensify** your efforts to master soccer if you want to make the team.

Dictionary definition _____

- We've hired a firm to **standardize** all of our business systems so that everything runs smoothly.

Dictionary definition _____

- People who want to **generalize** about the customs of another culture may not have all the facts.

Dictionary definition _____

- Owners who wanted to **computerize** their businesses waited until the Y2K problem had been resolved.

Dictionary definition _____

- Bees are useful creatures because they **pollinate** many crops and help flowers and trees to reproduce.

Dictionary definition _____

- Speakers located in every hospital room **amplify** calls for help.

Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Jamal refuses to wear leather shoes because he likes to **advocate** for animal rights.

Dictionary definition _____

8. Many experts believe Apple's Macintosh computer was the first to **popularize** home computers.

Dictionary definition _____

9. People who fled Nazi Germany often had to **falsify** identification papers or use fake exit visas.

Dictionary definition _____

10. A change of schedule and time off can **rejuvenate** a weary worker.

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that can be used to complete the sentence.

1. Some scientists are working on alternative ways to (computerize, pollinate, generalize) field crops.
2. Americans have managed to (amplify, advocate, popularize) blue jeans all around the world.
3. The euro is a way to (intensify, falsify, standardize) the many different money systems in Europe.

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words have more than one meaning. Use a dictionary to help you write the exact meaning of each boldfaced word as it is used in the sentence below.

1. After reading several books and articles, Kwan began to **generalize** about the use of mythological characters in computer games.

Definition _____

2. Although Jock had never met a Hindu, he thought he could **generalize** about them.

Definition _____

3. Jorges started to **amplify** his speech with clever stories about his life.

Definition _____

4. Although the new speakers on my computer are tiny, they greatly **amplify** the sound.

Definition _____

5. To **amplify** the oxygen in the air, she added a number of large plants.

Definition _____



Lesson 23 Words from Technology

In our busy lives, many of us rely more and more on technology. This reliance has created both new words and new uses for old words. The vocabulary words in this lesson reflect our increased use of technology.

Word List

aerospace

hologram

simulation

tutorial

database

oscillate

synthesizer

virtual reality

digital

semiconductor

EXERCISE A Context Clues

In the paragraph below, study the context of the boldfaced words. Then, look at the meanings that are given at the end of the exercise and choose the letter of the expression that best explains the word. Finally, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write the definition that fits the context.

You've seen a **digital** clock that shows the time in numerals, but did you know there are digital computers also? Computers are one of many modern machines, such as **synthesizers**, which musicians use to generate a variety of sounds. The **aerospace** industry uses computers throughout its rockets and space shuttles, especially when running a training **simulation** of launches or other situations. It also uses computers to keep a **database** filled with information like climatic conditions and rocket functioning. Some computers now feature **virtual reality**, which makes you feel that you can almost step into the program's images. Think of the images as a **hologram**, or laser-produced image, brought to life. Of course, you'd need a **tutorial** to learn how to use these programs. All of these new machines use electricity in some way. The current may flow through a **semiconductor** or in waves that **oscillate** back and forth.

_____ 1. **digital**

Dictionary definition _____

_____ 2. **synthesizer**

Dictionary definition _____

_____ 3. **aerospace**

Dictionary definition _____

_____ 4. **simulation**

Dictionary definition _____

_____ 5. **database**

Dictionary definition _____

_____ 6. **virtual reality**

Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

_____ 7. **hologram**
 Dictionary definition _____

_____ 8. **tutorial**
 Dictionary definition _____

_____ 9. **semiconductor**
 Dictionary definition _____

_____ 10. **oscillate**
 Dictionary definition _____

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. electrical conductor | f. shown with numerals |
| b. projected visual image | g. teaching program |
| c. computer program that seems real | h. collection of information |
| d. imitation | i. machine that creates music |
| e. relating to space | j. moving in wave-like motion |

EXERCISE B Word Association

Write the vocabulary word that best fits each group.

- vibrate, pulse, alternate, _____
- reproduction, dry run, model, _____
- practice, training, guided lesson, _____
- records, information files, accounts, _____
- piano, violin, tuba, _____

EXERCISE C Usage

If the boldfaced word is used correctly, write *correct* above it. If not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

- I watched the pendulum inside my family's grandfather clock **oscillate** slowly.
- Audiences appreciate the musical sounds that the storyteller produces with his **database**.
- The **virtual reality** industry took many years to recover from the Challenger space-shuttle disaster.
- The power outage locked the information inside my computer's **hologram** and slowed my work.
- Children in our family cannot have a **digital** clock until they can tell time on a traditional clock.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 24 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Comparison and Contrast

Some context clues to unfamiliar words are in the form of comparison or contrast. For example, the sentence may contain other words or phrases that are either similar to or different from the unfamiliar word. Signal words such as *similarly*, *likewise*, and *also* may indicate comparison clues. Words such as *unlike*, *but*, and *whereas* can point out contrast clues.

Word List

dilapidated

nocturnal

sedate

uncanny

elusive

odious

translucent

zenith

garrulous

querulous

EXERCISE

Circle the clue word that indicates comparison or contrast. Then, write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Consult a dictionary to confirm your answers.

1. Like Belfont, which has also become run-down, our neighborhood's buildings are quite **dilapidated**.

2. I sniffed the **elusive** fragrance of the flowers and the equally unidentifiable aroma wafting from the kitchen.

3. The man is absolutely **odious**, unlike Mr. Detrick who couldn't be more delightful.

4. Jill has an **uncanny** ability to detect lies, whereas Mark has only ordinary ways of spotting dishonesty.

5. I'd never met anyone as **garrulous** as Nancy, except for Luis, who is also very talkative.

6. Mrs. Brown became **querulous** late in the day, just as a child gets cranky when it's nap time.

7. The actress was at the **zenith** of her career, unlike her husband, who couldn't find a job.

8. Like a see-through gauze curtain, the **translucent** lampshade let light spread across the room.

9. European badgers are **nocturnal** animals, but American badgers often leave their nests during the day.

10. I think of Quay as a **sedate** person who loves reading, but she can be outgoing in the right company.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 6

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the expression that best completes each sentence.

- If I standardize tests, I _____.
 - make them the same
 - organize them alphabetically
 - create individual tests
 - rank them by difficulty
- A tutorial program would primarily _____.
 - store information
 - generate new documents
 - instruct users in software use
 - send e-mail letters
- If Andy is emaciated, he looks _____.
 - overweight
 - scrawny
 - angry
 - eager
- One example of a nutritious meal might be _____.
 - chips and soda
 - a hot dog and bun
 - steak and sour cream
 - chicken and salad
- At a conflagration, you could possibly _____.
 - get burned
 - see a movie
 - meet new friends
 - get fired from your job
- To intensify my studies, I might _____.
 - put them on hold
 - quit school entirely
 - continue my existing schedule
 - increase my school hours
- When bees pollinate flowers, they _____.
 - chew on the stems to create pollen
 - destroy all the pollen
 - eat holes in the pollen leaves
 - put pollen into the flower
- An idea that you popularize becomes _____.
 - less well-known than before
 - familiar to many people
 - off-limits to everyone but experts
 - extremely expensive to manufacture
- You might experience turmoil _____.
 - during exam week at school
 - while watching a lazy snowstorm
 - while lying in the sun reading a book
 - during a choir concert
- In a deluge, you'd probably _____.
 - want sunscreen to protect your skin
 - feel exhausted from the altitude
 - need sandbags to hold back the water
 - crave sweet foods and pickles



Test: Unit 6

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that is a synonym, or similar in meaning.

1. standardize
 - a. terrify
 - b. regulate
 - c. develop
 - d. amplify
2. rejuvenate
 - a. energize
 - b. exhaust
 - c. organize
 - d. prevail
3. falsify
 - a. reveal
 - b. mystify
 - c. disguise
 - d. realize
4. oscillate
 - a. regularize
 - b. intensify
 - c. alternate
 - d. satisfy
5. enterprising
 - a. cautious
 - b. absurd
 - c. gigantic
 - d. resourceful
6. nutritious
 - a. wholesome
 - b. unhealthy
 - c. religious
 - d. delicious
7. conflagration
 - a. meeting
 - b. inferno
 - c. challenge
 - d. torment
8. amplify
 - a. enrage
 - b. strengthen
 - c. mutilate
 - d. terminate
9. prevail
 - a. collapse
 - b. awaken
 - c. censor
 - d. overcome
10. intensify
 - a. escalate
 - b. minimize
 - c. unify
 - d. intercept

PART B

Circle the letter of the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence.

1. After working for hours without eating, we ate with _____.
 - a. repression
 - b. gusto
 - c. turmoil
 - d. simulation
2. Many electronic devices now include _____ components to help them deliver clearer sounds and images.
 - a. digital
 - b. conventional
 - c. nutritious
 - d. elusive
3. There is tremendous competition among the astronomers in the _____ industry.
 - a. synthesizer
 - b. database
 - c. aerospace
 - d. zenith



Vocabulary Power *continued*

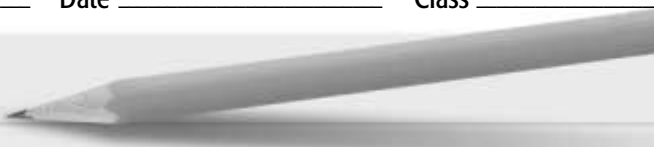
4. The _____ has changed the way electronic devices operate and, therefore, the way businesses function.
a. hologram b. conflagration c. semiconductor d. simulation
5. According to the Georgia tourist board, the city of Savannah is extremely _____ and sophisticated.
a. nutritious b. emaciated c. elusive d. cosmopolitan
6. In order not to _____ the athletes, the school improved the tennis courts.
a. intensify b. alienate c. popularize d. rejuvenate
7. When politicians _____ their policies, they run the risk of misstating information.
a. computerize b. amplify c. generalize d. falsify
8. My cousin Jack helped develop the laser technology used in creating a _____.
a. tutorial b. hologram c. semiconductor d. conflagration
9. Travel agencies refer frequently to a _____ for statistics such as flight times and seating charts.
a. semiconductor b. hologram c. synthesizer d. database
10. During hurricane season, many coastal areas must be on guard against tidal surges that threaten to _____ their communities.
a. deluge b. amplify c. rejuvenate d. pollinate

PART C

Circle the word that best completes the sentence.

1. This aircraft has special systems that will allow us to (computerize, sedate, amplify) our flight plan and keep the air controllers informed.
2. After fifteen years of living under the (hologram, zenith, repression) of China's government, Professor Wang was thrilled to be in America.
3. (Conflagration, Virtual reality, Advocate) opens up new possibilities for people with disabilities.
4. Through (simulation, repression, databases), we can teach brain surgery to new doctors without risking the lives of patients.
5. A public person such as an athlete or entertainer can adopt a particular clothing style and easily (pollinate, popularize, falsify) it throughout the country.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 25 Using Context Clues

Given the vast number of words and phrases devoted to giving, taking, and searching for new directions, it is not surprising to encounter literature that reflects this pursuit. Phrases such as *put on the right track*, *point in the right direction*, *strike out for*, *set one's compass for*, *see which way the wind blows*, *as the crow flies*, and *straight as an arrow* are just a few of the ways people describe the road that leads to a distant place. The words in this vocabulary lesson will help you express the different directions that you encounter, whether they are in literature or in real life.

Word List

dissemble	impetuous	plague	reciprocate
dwindle	jostle	predilection	traverse
imminent	lurch		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that best matches each clue below.

1. Medieval Europe experienced a deadly outbreak of disease often referred to as this. _____
2. You might do this zigzag action on a ski slope to help you get up or down more easily. _____
3. You might experience this action on a crowded street where people push or elbow others out of their way.

4. Something that is about to occur is often described by this adjective. _____
5. A person whose birthday you might celebrate might do this on your birthday. _____
6. A teenager in danger of being grounded for a curfew violation might do this. _____
7. The movement of a ship on water may cause you to do this if the deck rolls or pitches suddenly.

8. If your savings have decreased, you might say that the money has done this. _____
9. A person who acts in an unexpected and surprisingly spontaneous manner can be described as this.

10. If you have a preference for pizza, you have this for it. _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

1. In a(n) (imminent, impetuous, reciprocating) mood, Sal decided to quit his job, sell his house and car, and move to Australia, where he thought he might pilot scuba-diving boats out to the Great Barrier Reef.
2. Zuleika dreamed that a (traverse, predilection, plague) of locusts consumed all of the crops in the Great Plains.



Vocabulary Power *continued*

3. Unable to (dissemble, dwindle, jostle) any longer, Sue admitted to writing the mystery letter.
4. To raise money for charity this summer, Karin plans to (reciprocate, traverse, lurch) the state on her bicycle.
5. After an hour's wait for the band, interest in the concert began to (dwindle, lurch, reciprocate).
6. Stan had to (lurch, jostle, dwindle) his packages around in order to get to the door.
7. As the plane hit an air pocket, the flight attendant began to (jostle, dissemble, lurch) down the aisle, trying to hold onto the trays of drinks.
8. Polly has few helpers for the tag sale because she is reluctant to (reciprocate, plague, traverse) favors.
9. Gary's (traverse, predilection, plague) for science fiction movies is well-known among his friends.
10. The old tenement was condemned because it was in (imminent, impetuous, lurching) danger of collapse.

EXERCISE C Synonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar in meaning.

1. impetuous
 - a. helpful
 - b. stimulating
 - c. sarcastic
 - d. impulsive
2. plague
 - a. harass
 - b. celebrate
 - c. rotate
 - d. restore
3. dissemble
 - a. hold
 - b. slip
 - c. conceal
 - d. claim
4. reciprocate
 - a. exchange
 - b. convict
 - c. snipe
 - d. honor
5. imminent
 - a. delinquent
 - b. misshapen
 - c. resulting
 - d. impending
6. traverse
 - a. strain
 - b. retire
 - c. cross
 - d. share
7. predilection
 - a. bias
 - b. embarrassment
 - c. avoidance
 - d. disgust

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning Words

On a separate sheet of paper, write an adventure tale for elementary school children, featuring a conflict and the characters who resolve it. Your tale can be realistic or fantastic, but it should communicate a relevant theme to its young audience. Use at least five of the vocabulary words. However, use each vocabulary word twice (if it has more than one meaning) so the first usage conveys a different meaning from the second.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 26 Word Usage

People have many different characteristics. Some people are flexible and optimistic; others are rigid and negative. Most successful people are willing to meet the unexpected with a positive approach. The words in this lesson deal with ways people respond to new situations.

Word List

ascertain

bizarre

tentative

ulterior

aspiration

broach

therapeutic

vanguard

awry

susceptible

EXERCISE A Usage

Read the sentences below. Then, circle the letter of the correct definition of the boldfaced word.

- Tina is so mentally and physically exhausted that a two-week vacation is a **therapeutic** necessity if she is to complete her project.
 - seemingly virtuous
 - not associated or connected with others
 - conforming to a standard
 - exhibiting healing powers
- Especially **susceptible** to compliments, Edgar can easily be diverted from his goals.
 - easily influenced or affected by
 - that produces the desired effect
 - threatening harm or evil
 - that which can be sacrificed
- Mrs. Heller pursues her **aspiration** of becoming a world-class weight lifter by working out daily with a personal trainer.
 - release from an obligation
 - strong desire or ambition
 - a secluded, little used path
 - a sudden, widespread increase
- In a **bizarre** twist, the storm turned inland.
 - indistinct
 - carefree
 - strikingly odd
 - urgent
- Before the Dantes decide about installing a sprinkler system, they must **ascertain** whether their well can handle the additional water demands.
 - avoid by cleverness
 - strengthen by supporting the weight of
 - make liable for
 - discover with certainty
- Chris made only **tentative** plans for hiking tomorrow because the temperature is supposed to be one hundred degrees.
 - not fully worked out or agreed on
 - tending to rise again
 - concerned with only the obvious
 - favoring basic change



Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. I hate to **broach** the subject, but isn't that the weekend you promised to clean the garage and the attic?
- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. show plainly | c. turn to for aid or information |
| b. bring up for discussion | d. lead into error or misconduct |
8. Something always goes **awry** with Leslie's car after she takes it to the dealer for its maintenance checkup.
- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| a. upside down | c. wrong |
| b. causing dissension | d. against custom or habit |
9. Bella Abzug, Gloria Steinem, and Germaine Greer made up the **vanguard** of the women's liberation movement in the 1960s and 1970s.
- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| a. case to which a rule does not apply | c. a support system for a weak group |
| b. a shared characteristic | d. leading position in a movement |
10. The director may have had an **ulterior** motive in inviting drama critics to the dress rehearsal, but his tactic obviously backfired; they all hated the play and gave it terrible reviews.
- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| a. intentionally concealing so as to deceive | c. deeply sorry for having done wrong |
| b. logically connected and intelligible | d. having interruptions or gaps |

EXERCISE B Usage

If the boldfaced word is correctly used in the sentence, write *correct* above it. If not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

- Lenny had somewhat limited **vanguards**; his goal for the next marking period was to pass all his classes.
- March was a **bizarre** month: Phoenix, Arizona, had several inches of snow while Freeport, Maine, experienced summerlike temperatures.
- Interviewing witnesses and examining physical evidence are two ways that detectives **ascertain** the facts in a case.
- Senior citizens, young children, and asthmatics are **tentative** to the heat and humidity.
- Afraid to **ascertain** the subject of the senior trip with his parents, Lyle kept postponing the discussion until it was almost too late.
- Music, especially classical, can often have a **therapeutic** effect.
- Terry has no **tentative** motive for offering a ride to voters without transportation.
- Something went **awry** with the recipe because the dough never rose.
- Yesterday, the union and the managers reached a **susceptible** agreement on the new contract.
- Egmont Arens, an industrial and packaging designer during the 1930s, was in the **vanguard** of engineers who believed that improved design could increase product sales.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 27 Prefixes That Show Direction or Position: *ex-*, *e-*, *ab-*, *a-*, *abs-*, *ad-*

Three basic Latin prefixes and their variant spellings provide us with information regarding direction and help us understand the meaning of many different vocabulary words. Study the way the following prefixes interact with roots; then, apply what you have learned about these prefixes in the exercises that follow.

Prefix	Meaning	Root	Meaning	Word	Definition
<i>e-</i> , <i>ex-</i>	out, out from	<i>mittere</i>	to send	emit	to send out
		<i>cavare</i>	to hollow	excavate	to hollow out
<i>ab-</i> , <i>a-</i> , <i>abs-</i>	away, away from	<i>ducere</i>	to lead	abduct	to carry away by force
		<i>vertere</i>	to turn	avert	to turn away, prevent
		<i>esse</i>	to be	absent	not present
<i>ad-</i> , <i>a-</i>	to, toward	<i>vocare</i>	to call	advocate	one who argues for a cause
		<i>figere</i>	to fasten	affix	to attach

Word List

abhor	appease	avocation	enumerate
adherent	appraise	emanate	exorbitant
adverse	averse		

EXERCISE Context Clues

Choose the word from the word list that best matches each clue. On the lines provided, write your own definition of the word. Then, look the word up in a dictionary and write its definition.

- This word comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *pais*, meaning "peace." Mothers might do this to their children so that they don't have temper tantrums in the supermarket. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- This word is built from the prefix *ex-* and the root *orbita*, meaning "path" or "track." You might use this word to describe the price of expensive athletic shoes. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

3. This verb comes from the prefix *ab-* added to the root *horrere*, meaning “to shudder.” You might use it to describe how you feel about a bad person, place, or thing. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. This noun comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *haerere*, meaning “to stick.” This kind of person could support your cause. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. This verb combines the prefix *e-* with the root *numerare*, meaning “number.” You might do this if you were listing all the people going on the class field trip. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. This noun combines the prefix *ab-* and the root *vocare*, meaning “to call.” A synonym for this word is hobby. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. This verb comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *versus*, meaning “turning.” If you live in an area where winter’s temperatures are below freezing, the winter climate conditions are considered this. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. This verb is built from the prefix *ex-* and the root *manare*, meaning “to flow.” Loud voices and laughter might do this from a room. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. When the prefix *ad-* is added to the root *pretium*, meaning “price,” this verb is created. You might seek an expert to do this if you think you have something valuable to sell. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. This adjective comes from the prefix *ab-* and the root *vertere*, meaning “to turn.” If you feel like this about someone or something, you are likely to avoid the person or thing. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____



Lesson 28 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Cause and Effect

Every time you read, you probably discover new words. Instead of stopping to look up their definitions in a dictionary, you can often figure out their meaning from the context, or the words around them. One type of context clue describes causes or effects that hint at the meanings of other words in the sentence. In the following sentence, a clue word can help you determine the meaning of *equivocal*.

Television's contribution to family life has been an equivocal one because, while it has kept members of the family from dispersing, it has not served to bring them together.

The word *because* signals that the example sentence makes a cause-and-effect statement. Using the clue word, you can figure out that television has not hurt family life, but it also has not helped it. Therefore, you can conclude that it has had an ambiguous, uncertain, or equivocal effect. Other examples of clue words and phrases that relate to cause and effect are *since, as a result, therefore, consequently, so, accordingly, and thus*.

EXERCISE

Use the clue words in the following sentences to figure out the meaning of the boldfaced words. On the lines provided, write your definition of the word, then the dictionary definition.

1. Because of Mona's **sedentary** job, she tries to exercise before and after work.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. Darrell received a substantial raise after only three months at his new job as a result of being a dedicated and **assiduous** worker.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. Since the owner didn't have to borrow money to get started and since business was good from the beginning, the restaurant was **solvent** immediately.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. The jury felt that there were **extenuating** circumstances surrounding the crime; thus, they found the defendant not guilty.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. The wide receiver clung to the football **tenaciously** because a fumble would have cost his team the game and the championship.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 7

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the expression that best explains the boldfaced word.

1. A person **susceptible** to flattery might be expected to _____.
 - a. ignore compliments
 - b. believe insincere praise
 - c. be calmed by reassuring comments
 - d. have everything he or she needs
2. An **impetuous** person _____.
 - a. is indispensable
 - b. is a loyal friend
 - c. changes other people's beliefs
 - d. tends to make sudden decisions
3. When you **appraise** an item, you _____.
 - a. raise it in rank or importance
 - b. estimate quality or size
 - c. blame it on someone
 - d. avoid all questions
4. Someone who **reciprocates** _____.
 - a. will return a favor
 - b. will mediate differences
 - c. will get well again
 - d. acknowledges worth
5. A detective who **ascertains** the facts will _____.
 - a. refuse to comply with them
 - b. state them clearly and directly
 - c. suppress them
 - d. discover them through detailed examination
6. If tantalizing smells **emanate** from the kitchen, _____.
 - a. they cause burning eyes
 - b. they penetrate the walls
 - c. they are counteracted by air fresheners
 - d. they flow or come forth
7. If you **jostle** someone, he or she may _____.
 - a. expect an apology
 - b. act out the incident
 - c. make a bow of greeting or respect
 - d. laugh uncontrollably
8. If your agreement with a friend's plan is **tentative**, it is _____.
 - a. planned carefully
 - b. provisional until details are complete
 - c. sure to have an important outcome
 - d. long overdue
9. A **sedentary** lifestyle can cause _____.
 - a. dilated pupils
 - b. uncertainty
 - c. heart disease
 - d. small noses
10. A _____ in spring would be considered **adverse** weather conditions.
 - a. blizzard
 - b. rain storm
 - c. dry spell
 - d. cloudy sky



Vocabulary Power




Test: Unit 7

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

1. His _____ for adding five scoops of sugar to every cup of coffee was wreaking havoc on his teeth.
 a. vanguard b. aspiration c. predilection d. adherent
2. Michele could not believe that everything had gone _____ on her birthday from beginning to end.
 a. awry b. ulterior c. exorbitant d. traverse
3. Climbing down the mountain was not as simple as it looked because a series of switchbacks forced us to _____ the steep slope carefully.
 a. dissemble b. dwindle c. appease d. traverse
4. Councilman Kirwin hesitated to _____ the subject of the new retail complex on Boston Post Road because he hated conflict.
 a. ascertain b. appraise c. broach d. appease
5. Some people experience difficulty adjusting to retirement because they lack a(n) _____ that will keep them active and involved.
 a. adherent b. avocation c. vanguard d. predilection
6. The scientists worked diligently, trying to _____ whether healthy cells could withstand the invasion of the disease.
 a. abhor b. ascertain c. broach d. jostle
7. I hoped no one would _____ the hostess's arm; she had a tray full of drinks.
 a. jostle b. dwindle c. lurch d. plague
8. During the interview, Ms. Burnham began to _____ the prospective job applicant.
 a. appease b. enumerate c. traverse d. appraise
9. A dank, sour smell started to _____ from the abandoned well.
 a. plague b. reciprocate c. emanate d. dissemble
10. Lucy is not _____ to becoming a pediatrician, but she would prefer to become a veterinarian.
 a. averse b. exorbitant c. imminent d. impetuous
11. People who are on a tight budget will often not attend parties because they believe they cannot _____ appropriately.
 a. traverse b. reciprocate c. jostle d. emanate
12. To help his younger brother improve his basketball skills, David _____ the steps for improvement.
 a. abhorred b. dissembled c. dwindled d. enumerated


Vocabulary Power *continued*

13. After finishing her last exam, Eve thought a day at the beach would be _____ but instead, she got a severe sunburn.
 a. therapeutic b. bizarre c. susceptible d. tentative
14. The librarian is so suspicious that she believes a(n) _____ motive is behind any offer of help.
 a. exorbitant b. imminent c. ulterior d. averse
15. During medieval battles, soldiers wielding bows and arrows were often in the _____, ahead of those with swords and shields.
 a. aspiration b. adherent c. vanguard d. predilection

PART B

Decide which word has the meaning that is the same as (a synonym) or opposite to (an antonym) that of the vocabulary word. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- _____ 1. susceptible (synonym):
 a. hesitant b. artful c. depressed d. vulnerable
- _____ 2. appease (antonym):
 a. agitate b. postpone c. possess d. propose
- _____ 3. bizarre (synonym):
 a. sentimental b. odd c. disdainful d. ancient
- _____ 4. lurch (antonym):
 a. hop b. levitate c. burst d. glide
- _____ 5. adherent (synonym):
 a. escape b. colleague c. supporter d. alien
- _____ 6. adverse (antonym):
 a. opposed b. supportive c. discredit d. negative
- _____ 7. impetuous (synonym):
 a. impulsive b. skeletal c. sadistic d. creased
- _____ 8. dwindle (antonym):
 a. delete b. question c. chomp d. escalate
- _____ 9. aspiration (synonym):
 a. gratitude b. encouragement c. ambition d. courage
- _____ 10. exorbitant (antonym):
 a. usual b. painful c. oblivious d. restless



Vocabulary Power

Lesson 29 Word Usage

The Harlem Renaissance of the 1920s was an era of extraordinary achievement by writers, artists, and musicians. Political and social, as well as artistic, the movement symbolized a national mood of increased optimism and pride among African Americans. The words in this lesson will help you to talk and write about the people and their works that became famous during this period.

Word List

adage	brazen	exalt	paradigm
affectation	didactic	exclusive	poignant
alienated	enlighten		

EXERCISE A Word Meanings

Circle the letter for the correct definition of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

- Although the Cotton Club was **exclusive** in its admittance of only white patrons, all of its entertainers were black.
 - rejecting some or most
 - conforming to the current style
 - worthy of imitation
 - showing an unyielding spirit
- Zora Neale Hurston died **alienated** from the literary community that thought her autobiography was fictional rather than realistic.
 - loud and flashy
 - broken down and useless
 - remarkable
 - isolated
- Many considered Wallace Thurman **brazen** when he became the first African American magazine publisher.
 - having a hidden meaning
 - displaying strong attachment for
 - bold and shameless
 - silently ill-humored
- The **poignant** scene at the end of the movie left the audience speechless.
 - confusing
 - deeply touching
 - surprising
 - fast-paced
- My grandmother's **adage**, "It is better to marry a rich man than a poor man," doesn't appeal to me.
 - a word accidentally introduced to the language
 - a traditional saying
 - an assemblage of ideas
 - a memory device
- A **didactic** writer, Jean Toomer combines elements of poetry, drama, and fiction to depict African American life in the rural South and the urban North.
 - intending to instruct
 - integrated in nature
 - done too quickly to be accurate
 - containing humor



Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Rosemarie grew up in Ohio and New Jersey, so her British accent seems like an **affectation**.
- | | |
|--|--|
| a. a productive or prosperous activity | c. a discontented facial expression |
| b. a trick of the sound waves | d. artificial behavior adopted to impress others |
8. Claude McKay's poem "If We Must Die" was a **paradigm** for all the protest literature that followed.
- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| a. bet made at great odds | c. pattern or model |
| b. highly dangerous condition | d. position or quality that falls between extremes |
9. An activist for African American civil rights, actor Paul Robeson tried to **enlighten** the world about racism.
- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| a. release from punishment | c. begin and carry through to completion |
| b. inform or instruct | d. cut short |
10. In songs like "Sophisticated Lady" and "Mood Indigo," orchestra leader and songwriter Duke Ellington **exalted** the African American experience.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. praised or honored | c. reduced the effect of |
| b. united so as to be continuous | d. made secure |

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning.

- | | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. brazen | a. humble | b. memorable | c. productive | d. playful |
| 2. affectation | a. naturalness | b. involvement | c. hatred | d. chance |
| 3. exalt | a. possess | b. degrade | c. control | d. lose |
| 4. alienated | a. shy | b. uninformed | c. welcomed | d. lazy |

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many English adjectives take their meaning from substances like metals. Use a dictionary or an encyclopedia of word origins to find the derivations of the following words and connect these derivations with each word's current meaning. Check your definition in the dictionary; then, on a separate sheet of paper, write a sentence that illustrates its current usage.

1. brazen
2. sterling
3. flinty
4. chastened

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 30 Suffixes That Form Adjectives

Adding a suffix to a word can change its part of speech. In this lesson, you will learn how the Latin suffixes *-ive*, *-al*, *-ial*, and the Greek suffix *-ish* change nouns and verbs into adjectives, thus increasing the expressive power of the language and of your vocabulary.

Suffix	Meaning	Root Word	Adjective	Definition
<i>-ive</i>	tending to perform an action	addict	addictive	causing a habit
<i>-al/-ial</i>	relating to; characterized by	autumn	autumnal	like or relating to the fall
<i>-ish</i>	characteristic of	sheep	sheepish	somewhat like a sheep; shy

Word List

amateurish	freakish	mulish	rational
creative	impish	palatial	reflective
demonstrative	influential		

EXERCISE A Suffixes

Choose the word from the list that best matches each clue and write it on the line provided.

- This suffix and root unite to produce an adjective that means "mischievous." _____
- This adjective, which makes use of the suffix *-ive*, is a synonym for emotional. _____
- The suffix *-ish*, when added to a particular root, produces another word for abnormal or unusual.

- The combination of this suffix and root produces an adjective that means "imaginative".

- The suffix and root describe stubborn behavior. _____
- This adjective might be applied to someone who thinks a great deal or to a shiny surface that bounces light off it. _____
- The combination of this suffix and root provides a word that describes a performance that might be given by an inexperienced cast. _____
- This adjective is a synonym for *powerful* or *important*. _____
- The base word and the suffix *-al* combine to form a word that means "reasonable" or "a type of number."

- The *-ial* ending added to its base word produces an adjective meaning "large and grand."

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

- Randall has a(n) (freakish, impish, reflective) charm; the twinkle in his eyes suggests an impending practical joke.
- The master bath was (creative, amateurish, palatial); this room alone could accommodate three ordinary-sized bathrooms.
- Because of the (amateurish, mulish, reflective) use of color and the faulty perspective, the painting was detected as a forgery almost immediately.
- Once a little-known painter from New Orleans, Ida Kohlmeyer has become one of the most (amateurish, influential, palatial) modern artists in this country.
- Being (mulish, creative, rational) was nothing new to Jerry; he was used to refusing requests and doing what he wanted to do.
- The position of advertising and marketing director requires someone who is both (demonstrative, freakish, creative) and analytical, a free thinker and a problem solver.
- Jeanine was in a(n) (reflective, freakish, impish) mood; the rain and the fog made her think of San Francisco and Dave.
- Sandy's mother is not a(n) (freakish, impish, demonstrative) woman; instead of giving hugs and kisses, she shows her affection in other ways.
- Adele had a reputation as a solid, (impish, rational, palatial) thinker.
- Two tornadoes hitting a single mobile home park in one day has to be a(n) (demonstrative, influential, freakish) occurrence.

EXERCISE C Usage

In addition to *mulish* and *sheepish*, many other adjectives derived from animal names describe human behavior. Match the adjectives in Column A with their appropriate animals in Column B. Then, use each word in Column A in a sentence.

Column A	Column B	Sentences
_____ 1. leonine	a. ape or monkey	_____
_____ 2. aquiline	b. pig	_____
_____ 3. bovine	c. eagle	_____
_____ 4. elephantine	d. lion	_____
_____ 5. simian	e. cow	_____
_____ 6. porcine	f. elephant	_____
_____ 7. viperous	g. snake	_____

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 31 The Greek Roots *polis* and *polit*

The root *polis* and its related form *polit* derive from an ancient word for “city.” *Polis* was the Greek word for “city-state,” a self-governing city such as Athens or Sparta. *Polis* is the source of many words in English, ten of which are featured in this lesson.

Word List			
cosmopolitan	megalopolis	policy	politics
geopolitics	metropolitan	politician	polity
impolitic	police		

EXERCISE A Word Roots

Choose the word from the word list that best matches each clue. On the lines provided, write your own definition of the word. Then, look the word up in a dictionary and write its definition.

- This adjective comes from the prefix *meter-*, meaning “mother,” and the root word *polis*. It refers to a large area such as that which includes and surrounds New York City or Houston, Texas. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____
- This word comes from the Greek word *polis* and refers to the government department of a city or state that keeps order and detects crime. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____
- This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and names the science of government. Sometimes it refers to the scheming for power that takes place between factions. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____
- This word comes from the Greek word *kosmos*, meaning “universe,” and *polis*. It refers to someone who is worldly. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____
- This noun comes from the Greek prefix *geo*, meaning “earth,” and *polis*. Someone in this field would study both geography and political science. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. This adjective comes from the Latin prefix *im-*, meaning “not,” and *polis*. It refers to ideas that are neither wise nor appropriate. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. The Greek prefix *megalo*, meaning “great” or “large,” and *polis* combine to produce a word for a vast continuously urban area that includes numerous cities. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. This word comes from the Greek word *polis* and is a noun that refers to the form of government of a nation, state, church, or organization. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and names the course of action followed by an organization or individual. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and indicates a person who is skilled or experienced in some aspect of government management. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Synonyms

Draw a line through the italicized word or phrase and, above it, write the vocabulary word that best replaces the word or phrase.

1. The New Haven *city-and-its-surroundings* area does not cover much ground, but the population is dense and the area crowded.
2. *People actively engaged in the administration of government* are not very popular in my neighborhood because they are viewed as more interested in power than in public service.
3. This year’s conference on *the study of the relationship between geography and politics* will deal with fishing rights and the international law of the sea.
4. Residents from around the world help make Washington, D.C., *very sophisticated-in-an-international way*.
5. Because many stores lose money on checks written without sufficient funds, many businesses have instituted a cash-only general *plan*.



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 32 Using Test-Taking Skills

Antonyms

Antonym questions are a common feature of many standardized tests. Antonyms are words with opposite or nearly opposite meanings, such as *good* and *evil*, *small* and *large*, or *slow* and *fast*. Antonym tests can be much more challenging than these simple examples, though, because they generally require the reader to distinguish slight differences in the meanings of words. These steps will help you answer antonym test items:

1. Read all the answer choices and eliminate those that are incorrect.
2. Eliminate synonym choices; that is, words that are similar in meaning to the given word.
3. Watch for other misleading choices, such as words that look or sound like the given word.
4. Use your knowledge of prefixes, suffixes, and roots to figure out the meanings of unfamiliar words.
5. Choose the word that is most opposite in meaning to the given word. Sometimes test items may include more than one possible antonym. It is your job to select the better of the two.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the correct antonym.

1. solve
 - a. puzzle
 - b. concern
 - c. baffle
 - d. decide
2. trivial
 - a. extraneous
 - b. smart
 - c. accomplished
 - d. significant
3. award
 - a. forfeiture
 - b. allegiance
 - c. penalty
 - d. gift
4. clear
 - a. obscure
 - b. doubtful
 - c. trusting
 - d. alien
5. doubt
 - a. lie
 - b. convict
 - c. believe
 - d. subside
6. adhere
 - a. support
 - b. surround
 - c. bind
 - d. sever
7. discontinue
 - a. energize
 - b. kindle
 - c. activate
 - d. anticipate
8. random
 - a. systematic
 - b. permanent
 - c. public
 - d. tidy
9. jaunty
 - a. bored
 - b. sedate
 - c. quiet
 - d. erratic
10. frantic
 - a. humorous
 - b. inescapable
 - c. merciless
 - d. imperturbable

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 8

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best explains the boldfaced vocabulary word.

1. The ideals of democracy are a **paradigm** for developing nations.
 - a. the historical foundation
 - b. an example that serves as a pattern or model
 - c. the product of a gradual process of unfolding
 - d. something that improves the distinctive characteristics of another

2. A **demonstrative** relative is likely to _____.

a. show you that he or she is happy to see you	c. be a positive role model
b. want to teach you several skills	d. protect family secrets

3. Feedback about an **impolitic** decision would be _____.

a. unfair and one-sided	c. constructive yet supportive
b. the result of the majority opinion	d. critical about not exhibiting good judgment

4. A **poignant** tale would _____.

a. be told only to a member of the clergy	c. cause excessive confusion and embarrassment
b. make an impression	d. be frightening due to the storyline

5. A **mulish** person would be _____.

a. cooperative and helpful	c. obstinate and difficult to get along with
b. supportive though not friendly	d. self-centered and proud

6. If the **polity** of a town council is being restructured, its _____.

a. government is under revision	c. members are receiving training
b. schedule of meetings is being re-evaluated	d. leader is being publicly criticized

7. If you are told that you are too **brazen** for your own good, someone is saying that you are _____.

a. too generous	c. recklessly daring
b. overly concerned about time	d. wayward and uncontrollable

8. A **palatial** home will probably _____.

a. look like a prison	c. resemble a castle in its grandness
b. be located in a rural area	d. be financed by multiple banks

9. An example of a **megalopolis** would be _____.

a. Sanville, IL	b. Dublin, ND	c. Northwood, KS	d. New York City, NY
-----------------	---------------	------------------	----------------------

10. A piece of **creative** artwork would be a(n) _____.

a. painting	b. cup of tea	c. uniform	d. colored pencil
-------------	---------------	------------	-------------------

Vocabulary Power


Test: Unit 8

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

1. Good medical care is available at many large _____ hospitals, particularly when they are attached to universities.
 a. exclusive b. police c. palatial d. metropolitan
2. Yolanda's _____ attitude frequently got her sent to the principal's office.
 a. exclusive b. brazen c. reflective d. freakish
3. This real estate advertisement is for a(n) _____ house on fifteen acres of land with ten thousand square feet, five fireplaces, eight bathrooms, and an indoor pool.
 a. palatial b. impish c. didactic d. creative
4. An economics major and a history minor, Ellie has decided to enter _____, hoping to become the next—and youngest—state senator.
 a. a paradigm b. polity c. geopolitics d. politics
5. Many of the students in Mrs. Lopez' class thought that the visiting author's short stories were too _____ to be enjoyable; every one of them had a pointed lesson.
 a. creative b. impolitic c. didactic d. brazen
6. Colleen's first efforts at making a wedding cake were somewhat _____; the layers were crooked, the icing was uneven, and the flowers were distorted.
 a. mulish b. amateurish c. cosmopolitan d. reflective
7. The New England accent seemed like a(n) _____ when used by the country western singer.
 a. adage b. paradigm c. affectation d. policy
8. Anton Chekov was a(n) _____ genius, whose plays and short stories had an enormous effect on twentieth-century literature.
 a. creative b. freakish c. impish d. impolitic
9. The condominium's _____ of not allowing unattended children in the pool on weekends pleases many residents.
 a. adage b. polity c. affectation d. policy
10. Americans tend to _____ those who are successful in sports.
 a. exalt b. enlighten c. alienate d. police
11. Whenever they were in a(n) _____ mood, the twins always played the "What If?" game, in which they imagined what they would do under the strangest and worst circumstances.
 a. didactic b. reflective c. mulish d. impolitic

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Vocabulary Power *continued*

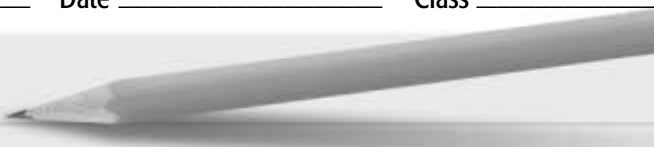
12. Toronto, Canada, is a(n) _____ city, as sophisticated and cultured as New York, but smaller, cleaner, and safer.
 a. exclusive b. demonstrative c. cosmopolitan d. palatial
13. Up until the 1950s, many young women went to _____ high schools called "finishing schools," where they learned social as well as academic skills.
 a. alienated b. palatial c. impolitic d. exclusive
14. Her _____ portrayal of a widow earned her an Oscar nomination.
 a. poignant b. impish c. freakish d. didactic
15. This semester, Jem is taking Comparative _____ a course in which students examine governments throughout the world.
 a. Geopolitics b. Polity c. Enlightenment d. Affectation

PART B

Circle the word that best completes the sentence.

- Television advertisers are eager to (enlighten, capitulate, vanquish) viewers about the benefits of their products.
- Independent and (mulish, alienated, reflective), the young German shepherd puppy resisted training.
- The Schulmans made an (impolitic, poignant, didactic) decision to ignore the neighborhood Halloween festivities on the street, but all the neighbors knew they were home.
- Gandhi's nonviolent protests became the (adage, police, paradigm) for acts of civil disobedience during the twentieth century.
- Many schools have rules against public displays of affection in order to protect everyone from being embarrassed by (exclusive, demonstrative, freakish) behavior in the hallways and classrooms.
- Parades give the (affectation, politician, megalopolis) excellent visibility.
- Many of the greatest inventions and discoveries have been made by people whose ideas or methods were regarded as (palatial, didactic, brazen).
- The Serrano family's favorite (adage, metropolitan, paradigm) is "A penny saved is a penny earned."
- In his classic 1950s novel *On the Road*, Jack Kerouac writes about the rebellious and (creative, alienated, reflective) Beat Generation looking for a niche.
- It never hurts to use the recommendation of a(n) (impish, mulish, influential) friend to get a job interview; however, it is up to the applicant to obtain and keep that job.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 33 Using Context Clues

For many people, life is a series of personal discoveries. You can view every new experience as an opportunity to reexamine your own values, learn about human nature, or practice dealing with a challenging situation. The words in the following list are related to making personal discoveries about yourself, other people, and other situations.

Word List

altruistic

benevolence

inquisitor

perceptive

animated

chaos

introspection

vindictive


aura

confidant

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Use context clues, or clues from the surrounding text, to write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- Feeling **vindictive** after their argument, James hid his sister's car keys so she would be late for work.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- We believe the politician's efforts to support community activities are genuine and **altruistic**.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Cheers from the **animated** crowd of spectators boosted the team's spirits throughout the difficult game.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Always **perceptive**, Raul sensed that his friend was trying to hide a problem.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The troubled youth continued to rebel until one adult showed him **benevolence** and understanding.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The doctor helped patients to feel at ease because she projected an **aura** of kindness.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- By the evening's end, the meeting was in complete **chaos**, with people shouting and acting rudely.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

8. Appointed the **inquisitor**, Janine asked difficult questions and studied people's responses.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. Jack decided that he would discuss his personal problem only with Phil, his closest **confidant**.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

10. Sally's **introspection** led her to believe that she could handle living in New York City.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B **Synonyms**

Draw a line through the italicized words or phrases. Above them, write the vocabulary word that best replaces them.

1. Their plans to spoil the campaign were *spiteful and full of revenge*.
2. Jerry's psychologist suggested that *a reflective examination of one's own thoughts* might help him decide what to do with his future.
3. Police officers tried to end the *disorder* on the city streets.
4. The detective was a harsh *questioner and examiner*, and criminals feared being locked in a room with him.
5. He was *purely generous and unselfish* in the way he shared his money and his home with people in need.

EXERCISE C **Word Association**

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that belongs.

1. spirited, gleeful, alive _____
2. companion, partner, mate _____
3. observant, aware, open _____
4. bountiful, charitable, giving _____
5. forgiveness, regard, kindness _____

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 34 Using Context Clues

How do you feel when you make an important personal discovery? Learning something new about yourself, another person, or a situation can stir up different emotions. You might finally understand something about yourself that puts you at ease or changes your life for the better. You might make a realization about a person or a situation that disappoints you, shocks you, or leaves you feeling empty. The words in the following list relate to feelings and reactions people can have to a variety of personal discoveries.

Word List

comprehension	exhilaration	perplex	succumb
enamored	futile	sanguine	vex
epiphany	intrigued		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Write the word's meaning in context. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- After struggling with the poem for hours, she had a sudden **epiphany** that allowed her to write the essay.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The runner felt **exhilaration** as he crossed the finish line and heard the cheering of his many supporters.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- John was so **enamored** of his new puppy that he played with him for hours.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- With the teacher's help, the students felt that the math problem was no longer beyond their **comprehension**.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Brenda began to **succumb** to the children's pleas that she drive them to the zoo.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Their efforts to convince Ricardo of his musical talents were **futile**; eventually he left the band.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Visitors to the natural history museum are usually **intrigued** by the dinosaur exhibit.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. Noise from the construction site continues to **vex** people in the neighborhood, who are awakened regularly at six o'clock in the morning by the sound of jackhammers.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. It will **perplex** people to learn that the mayor, who seems to love his job, handed in his resignation.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. The incumbent remains **sanguine** about his chances for reelection.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Context Clues

Fill in each of the blanks below with the vocabulary word that fits best.

Briana interviewed her grandmother for a school project and was (1) _____ by this interesting woman's life. As a teenager, her grandmother was often restless in spirit. Then, one day while watching her older brother study, she had a sudden (2) _____. She knew that she wanted to go to college. Her family did not have much money, and opportunities for women were limited at the time. Her efforts to pursue higher education seemed (3) _____. People told her to give up and focus her energies on other pursuits, but she refused to (4) _____ to this pressure. Although obstacles would continue to (5) _____ her and slow her down, she felt excitement and (6) _____ when she allowed herself to dream about being a student. She was completely (7) _____ of books and study. Even though family responsibilities put her studies on hold for years, she remained (8) _____; she knew she would someday achieve her goals. It certainly did (9) _____ people when she finally decided to attend college as an older adult. It was beyond their (10) _____ that she would choose to add more work to her life. But she persevered and was proud when she achieved her life-long goal of graduating from college.

EXERCISE C Word Usage

On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph about a personal discovery. Use at least five of the vocabulary words. Your paragraph should demonstrate that you understand the meanings of the words you choose.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 35 The Word Roots *tact* and *tang*

The word roots *tact* and *tang* are both related to touch. From the Old English word *thaccian*, meaning “to stroke,” and the Latin word *tangere*, meaning “to touch,” these roots are the building blocks of many words you will find useful in your everyday life. The words in the following list use the word roots *tact* and *tang*.

Word List

intact	tackle	tactile	tangential
intangible	tacky	tangent	tangible
integral	tact		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Use both the context clues and your understanding of the roots *tang* and *tact* to write each word’s meaning in context. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its dictionary definition.

- She went off on a **tangent** not related to the main topic of conversation.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- The police needed more than just allegations—they needed **tangible** evidence in order to make an arrest.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- Her ground-breaking research earned her a great deal of money, but its most valuable rewards were **intangible** ones—such as respect and feelings of satisfaction.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- His argument was boring and **tangential**—it touched only peripherally on the main issue.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- In his poetry, he tried to create **tactile** images that appealed to the reader’s sense of touch.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- She had a delicate way of handling even the most difficult situations; this **tact** made her valuable as an administrator.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Movers dropped the box of fragile equipment; luckily, the pieces remained **intact**.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

8. He will **tackle** the problem in the morning after he gets a good night's rest.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. The tape was **tacky** and left marks on the wall.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

10. She has been an **integral** part of their most successful projects, so they are sorry to see her leave.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Word Association

Write the vocabulary word that best matches the clue. Remember that some words from the list have the same or similar meanings, so some clues have more than one correct answer.

1. Someone who always knows the right thing to say has this. _____
2. You might label a long-winded story that digresses from the main conversation as this. _____
3. You might do this to a difficult problem. _____
4. Glue used for a craft project might be described this way. _____
5. If all of something's parts hold together, you might describe it in this way. _____
6. Health care and education might be described as this part of family life. _____
7. Reading Braille is essentially this type of experience. _____

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

The words *tangent* and *tangential* also have meanings based in geometry, the branch of mathematics dealing with the measurements of and relationships between points, lines, planes, and figures. On a separate sheet of paper, explain what meaning you think these words would have in this branch of mathematics. Feel free to draw a picture to illustrate your explanation. Then, check your response in a dictionary or a geometry book.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 36 Using Test-Taking Skills

Analogies

Many standardized vocabulary tests will ask you to examine the relationships between words by completing word analogies. This type of question presents a word pair and has you choose another pair that has a similar relationship. Here are some tips to help you answer these types of questions.

- A. Examine the relationship between the example pair of words. For example, does one word name an action and the other word a person or thing that completes the action? Does the pair reflect a time sequence, such as morning to afternoon? Does the pair reflect a part to a whole? Are the words synonyms or antonyms?
- B. Figure out what part of speech each word in the example pair is. For example, is the pair a noun/verb combination? An adjective/adjective combination? A noun/noun combination?
- C. Eliminate answers that are obviously wrong first. For example, look for a misleading answer, different parts of speech from the example pair, or a relationship that is obviously different from the one expressed by the example pair.
- D. Use your knowledge of prefixes, suffixes, and word roots to figure out the meaning of any words you don't recognize.
- E. Remember that more than one pair may seem correct. You must match the relationship between the two words in the example pair.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word pair that best completes each analogy.

1. surrender : resign ::

a. accomplishment : failure	b. victory : celebration	c. accomplish : achieve	d. winning : overcoming
-----------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------
2. lawyer : court ::

a. writing : book	b. building : architect	c. plumber : pipes	d. teacher : school
-------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	---------------------
3. massive : microscopic ::

a. bright : dark	b. silent : whisper	c. slowly : quickly	d. house : castle
------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------
4. episode : series ::

a. poetry : poem	b. song : concert	c. team : game	d. finale : play
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------
5. depart : linger ::

a. move : motion	b. thrill : excite	c. stop : stay	d. work : quit
------------------	--------------------	----------------	----------------
6. reporting : informing ::

a. training : teacher	b. studying : researching	c. opening : closing	d. explorer : traveler
-----------------------	---------------------------	----------------------	------------------------



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 9

EXERCISE A

Circle the letter of the word that is an antonym, or most nearly *opposite* in meaning, to the boldfaced word.

1. **vindictive**
 - a. vengeful
 - b. interesting
 - c. lively
 - d. forgiving
2. **confidant**
 - a. rival
 - b. companion
 - c. coworker
 - d. questioner
3. **chaos**
 - a. calm
 - b. plan
 - c. achievement
 - d. action
4. **exhilaration**
 - a. kindness
 - b. disorder
 - c. exhaustion
 - d. cheerfulness
5. **futile**
 - a. small
 - b. hopeful
 - c. fruitless
 - d. difficult
6. **sanguine**
 - a. confident
 - b. boring
 - c. lively
 - d. hopeless
7. **benevolence**
 - a. cruelty
 - b. charity
 - c. disorder
 - d. confusion
8. **perplex**
 - a. survive
 - b. grab
 - c. irritate
 - d. clarify
9. **tact**
 - a. plan
 - b. rudeness
 - c. atmosphere
 - d. bravery
10. **tactile**
 - a. sensible
 - b. material
 - c. intangible
 - d. unrelated

EXERCISE B

For each group of words, circle the word you would use to write about the boldfaced category.

1. **problems** : intact, succumb, enamored
2. **songbirds** : tangent, animated, sanguine
3. **glue** : tacky, perceptive, intangible
4. **charity** : epiphany, altruistic, exhilaration
5. **self-determination** : integral, chaos, introspection

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 9

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes each sentence.

- The information was only _____, so they needed to look for books more directly related to the facts of the case.
 - tangible
 - tangential
 - tactile
 - perceptive
- Children were fascinated by the _____ of mystery that surrounded the old house in the wooded area.
 - aura
 - chaos
 - tact
 - inquisitor
- Supporters explained that the benefits of having a new town park were _____ and could not be measured in dollars and cents.
 - tangential
 - intangible
 - tangible
 - tactile
- Because she was unwilling to _____ to the opposition's demands, she was recognized as a person of integrity.
 - perplex
 - vex
 - tackle
 - succumb
- In a dramatic _____, Selena realized the solution to the problem.
 - tact
 - epiphany
 - aura
 - chaos
- He felt only _____ as he bicycled across the finish line ahead of everyone.
 - comprehension
 - introspection
 - benevolence
 - exhilaration
- Because the teacher was especially _____, she knew something was troubling the quiet student.
 - vindictive
 - perceptive
 - tangent
 - animated
- As the most effective _____ on the commission, Tina was appointed to gather information from significant sources.
 - inquisitor
 - confidant
 - epiphany
 - aura
- Instead of directly answering our questions, Brad went off on a _____ about a related experience.
 - benevolence
 - comprehension
 - epiphany
 - tangent
- The house was _____ after the tornado.
 - integral
 - tactile
 - intact
 - tangible

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning to the boldfaced word.

- benevolence**
 - generosity
 - evil
 - surprise
 - seriousness
- sanguine**
 - understandable
 - complicated
 - optimistic
 - hopeless
- vex**
 - defeat
 - bewilder
 - attack
 - please



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. enamored

- a. praised b. fascinated c. unsure d. disgusted

5. intrigued

- a. exhausted b. bored c. annoyed d. thrilled

PART C

Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

1. An altruistic person would be known for _____.
 - a. devoting her life to charity
 - b. having a lively personality
 - c. committing spiteful acts
 - d. creating disorder
2. An example of a futile act is _____.
 - a. running a marathon to raise money for charity
 - b. volunteering for a good cause
 - c. attempting to read an eight-hundred page book in one night
 - d. enjoying a sunset
3. Detectives need something tangible, such as _____, for evidence.
 - a. fingerprints
 - b. bravery
 - c. suspicion
 - d. books
4. A confidant would _____.
 - a. pester you with difficult questions
 - b. admire you from afar
 - c. turn against you
 - d. listen to you during a difficult time
5. Introspection allows you to _____.
 - a. seek revenge
 - b. discover how you feel about an issue
 - c. share possessions with younger siblings
 - d. understand your own motivations

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 37 Using Synonyms

Thoughts and ideas can be powerful. They can inspire people in positive ways, causing them to change, overcome obstacles, help others, and achieve great things. Ideas can also anger or frighten people, causing them to fight or to run and hide. Words in the following list relate to the different ways in which people act on ideas.

Word List

abstain

buffer

grimace

overwhelm

adamant

compromise

grovel

reprimand


bolster

evade

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each boldfaced vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write the meaning.

1. **adamant** : firm _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **compromise** : agree _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **evade** : avoid _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **reprimand** : scold _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **grimace** : sneer _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **abstain** : refuse _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **bolster** : encourage _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **buffer** : cushion _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **overwhelm** : overcome _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. **grovel** : obey _____
 Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the italicized phrase. Above it, write the vocabulary word that can replace the phrase.

- Our state legislature will remain deadlocked unless representatives from the two political parties try to *reach a middle ground for which both sides make sacrifices*.
- If Jessica continues to *run and hide from* her responsibilities, people will think she is lazy and unreliable.
- We tried to change Martin's mind, but he was *determined and inflexible*.
- I saw the cook *register an expression of disgust* at the crate of rotting vegetables.
- The stress of attending a new school and taking challenging classes seemed to *smother and give a complete sense of defeat to* my brother.
- Rodney is a modest, shy person, so we will have to *support and raise up* his confidence before his speech.
- This is the third time I've lost my house keys, so my parents are sure to *severely criticize* me for being disorganized.
- Grandpa wants to lower his cholesterol, so he is going to exercise and *self-denial of a practice* from fatty foods.
- To *protect and cushion* Larry against the unhappy news, I told him the good things that happened first.
- As soon as Lydia realized that her life was in danger, she began to *act pitifully apologetic and obedient* at Leonardo's feet for help.

EXERCISE C Usage

Choose the vocabulary word that best completes the sentence.

- The Greek roots *adamas* and *adamant*, referring to hard steel, diamond, or anything that cannot be changed or conquered, constitute the roots of this word _____.
- The Modern English word _____ comes from the Old French word *grimache*, which probably relates to *grima*, the Frankish word for *mask*.
- Knowing that the Latin prefixes *abs-* and *ab-* mean "away" and that the Latin base word *tenere* means "to hold" can help you understand the meaning of the English word _____.
- The Latin prefix *com-* means "together," and the Latin infinitive *promittere* means "to promise"; together, they form a word that is related in meaning to our word _____.
- Knowing that the Old Norse word *a grufu* meant "to face downwards" helps to explain the meaning of the Modern English word _____.
- The Latin base word *vadere*, meaning "to go," is related to our word _____, which uses the prefix *e-*, meaning "away."



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 38 The Word Root *cogn*

The Latin root *cogn* can be found in a variety of words in Modern English. In most cases, as with these vocabulary words, *cogn* comes from *cognoscere*, a Latin word meaning “to know” or “to learn.” You can use both your understanding of this word root and the sentence context to figure out the meanings of most *cogn* words. The list below features words containing the root *cogn*.

Word List

cognate	cognizance	incognizant	recognizance
cognition	cognomen	recognition	recognize
cognitive	incognito		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Use context clues, or clues from the surrounding text, to write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write the definition.

- Exercise will assist his physical development, while studying will focus on his **cognitive** development.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- José has grown so much in the last year that I almost didn't **recognize** him when he walked through the door.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- The actor decided to walk through the public park **incognito**—so she put on a wig and dark glasses.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- Completely **incognizant** of the change in weather, Celia was caught in a thundershower without a coat.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- Because he was so quiet and humble, many of his accomplishments received little public **recognition**.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
- The judge released her on her own **recognizance** because she promised to return for her court appearance.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. The policewoman stressed **cognizance** of “stranger danger” to the school children.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. Because he suffered a concussion, he had little **cognition** of the events surrounding the accident.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. In studying English and German, he found that the English *apple* and the German *apfel* are **cognates**; that is, words with the same origin.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. The runner’s impressive speed earned him the **cognomen** “Lightning.”
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Multiple-Meaning Words

Several of the vocabulary words have more than one meaning. Using your understanding of these meanings, write the vocabulary word that best describes each of the following people or situations.

1. to acknowledge a city or country’s independence politically _____
2. attention you receive for an achievement _____
3. the jurisdiction of a state trooper _____
4. Antonius in the Roman name Julius Claudius Antonius _____

EXERCISE C Word Etymologies

Although most of the *cogn* vocabulary words are closely related in origin, two have different origins. Try to guess which two words do not come from the Latin word *cognoscere*, but from two other Latin words. Check your response in a dictionary. On a separate sheet of paper, write the origins of the two words. These two words illustrate the importance of looking not only for recognizable word roots but also for meaning within context.

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 39 Prefixes Meaning “for” or “against”

Familiar prefixes will often help you discover the meanings of unfamiliar words. For example prefixes such as *anti-*, *op-*, and *ob-* mean “against,” while the prefix *pro-* means “for.” Knowing this will help you define words that begin with these word parts. The following list contains words with prefixes meaning “for” or “against.”

Word List

antagonistic

obstinate

profess

propel

antihero

oppose

proficient

propensity

antipathy

oppression

EXERCISE A Prefixes

Use your understanding of the prefixes meaning “for” or “against” to determine the meaning of each boldfaced word. Use a dictionary to check your understanding of each word. Then, write the dictionary meaning.

1. He was hoping that people would be open to his ideas; instead he was surprised by their **antagonistic** reactions.
Dictionary definition _____
2. War broke out after years of **antipathy** between the country’s two major ethnic groups.
Dictionary definition _____
3. While one writer wrote about a woman with traditional heroic qualities, another writer wrote about an **antihero** who lacked these admirable qualities.
Dictionary definition _____
4. People are sure to **oppose** a new stadium because it will bring more noise into the neighborhood.
Dictionary definition _____
5. History books are full of stories of average people confronting **oppression** who have demanded their freedom and their basic human rights.
Dictionary definition _____
6. The child had an **obstinate** nature, defying his mother at every turn.
Dictionary definition _____
7. We believe that the team’s strength and enthusiasm will **propel** them to victory.
Dictionary definition _____
8. Most people in the courtroom believed the defendant should not be out on bail because of his **propensity** toward violence.
Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

9. Because Maria was so **proficient** in algebra, she volunteered to tutor friends and classmates.

Dictionary definition _____

10. They **profess** to understand our concerns, but their actions indicate otherwise.

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is an antonym, or most nearly *opposite*, of each boldfaced word.

1. **propel**

- a. deter b. launch c. support d. fight

2. **antipathy**

- a. skill b. courage c. hate d. liking

3. **oppression**

- a. education b. idealism c. justice d. grief

4. **obstinate**

- a. stubborn b. helpless c. difficult d. agreeable

5. **antagonistic**

- a. hateful b. supportive c. heroic d. weak

6. **antihero**

- a. helper b. champion c. scoundrel d. fighter

7. **profess**

- a. deny b. report c. argue d. assist

8. **propensity**

- a. disagreement b. helplessness c. dislike d. honor

EXERCISE C Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that belongs.

1. unfriendly, hostile, difficult _____

2. ill-will, hatred, distaste _____

3. failure, underdog, villain _____

4. claim, declare, announce _____

5. battle, revolt, fight _____

6. cruelty, injustice, force _____

7. stubborn, firm, headstrong _____

8. bent, leaning, tendency _____

9. drive, urge, start _____

10. accomplished, expert, skilled _____

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 40 Using Test-Taking Skills

Sentence Completion

Many standardized vocabulary tests will ask you to answer sentence-completion questions. For this type of question, you must select a word or words to complete a sentence that has one or more words missing. Here are some strategies that can help you when you encounter this type of question.

- A. Read the sentence carefully. Concentrate on what the sentence is saying. Note any key words and phrases that indicate what word(s) is/are missing. For example, you might need to fill a blank with an action word, the name of a person or a place, or a word that indicates the size or appearance of something.
- B. Eliminate choices that are clearly incorrect. For example, some choices might be grammatically incorrect or they might contradict information in the sentence.
- C. Use logic and your understanding of the sentence to decide between reasonable choices. For example, two choices might correctly complete the sentence, but one might be slightly more accurate or more vivid than the other. Remember that you must choose the answer that *best* completes the sentence.
- D. Reread the sentence for meaning. Decide if your choice truly makes sense. If you are still unsure, move on to the next question and return to the difficult question later.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or words that best complete each of the following sentences.

1. He felt that the article on the region's political history was _____ because the author failed to consult any of the noted scholars in the field.
 - a. aggressive
 - b. riotous
 - c. unreliable
 - d. complete
2. The ability to conduct a successful political campaign often comes with _____; many young politicians new to the campaign trail have made fatal errors an older and wiser person would have avoided.
 - a. talent
 - b. experience
 - c. confidence
 - d. anger
3. Many parents understand that caring only about education of their own children isn't _____; in order to have a productive society, all children must have decent educational _____.
 - a. entertaining . . . observations
 - b. essential . . . relationships
 - c. adequate . . . opportunities
 - d. hopeful . . . coordination
4. Although the actions of the vocal group have been repeatedly _____ by the press and by the public, even their harshest critics admire their _____ enthusiasm for their cause.
 - a. supported . . . punishing
 - b. criticized . . . sincere
 - c. analyzed . . . sweet
 - d. ignored . . . disgusted
5. I stared at my older brother Fernando in _____ when he made the _____ announcement that he planned to spend the next two years abroad.
 - a. disbelief . . . unexpected
 - b. interest . . . careful
 - c. anger . . . tiring
 - d. awe . . . insensitive

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 10

EXERCISE A

Circle the letter of the word that most clearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

1. evade
 - a. enjoy
 - b. race
 - c. approach
 - d. escape
2. reprimand
 - a. praise
 - b. assist
 - c. criticize
 - d. ignore
3. abstain
 - a. select
 - b. order
 - c. reject
 - d. indulge
4. bolster
 - a. support
 - b. discourage
 - c. protect
 - d. escape
5. cognizant
 - a. disinterested
 - b. angry
 - c. simple
 - d. unaware

EXERCISE B

Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

1. To **compromise** is to _____.
 - a. argue your views
 - b. try to find common ground
 - c. understand a problem
 - d. escape responsibility
2. A person who is **adamant** is _____.
 - a. unsure
 - b. stubbornly certain
 - c. hateful
 - d. cowardly
3. An **antihero** is likely to _____.
 - a. support traditional values
 - b. support an unworthy cause
 - c. help people
 - d. live a quiet life
4. You might **grovel** when you feel _____.
 - a. enthusiastic
 - b. strong
 - c. guilty
 - d. angry
5. You would **reprimand** someone who _____.
 - a. impressed you
 - b. displeased you
 - c. frightened you
 - d. supported you



Vocabulary Power



Test: Unit 10

PART A


Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- As the doctor examined the injured foot, the patient began to _____ with pain.
a. buffer b. grimace c. evade d. oppose
- They plan to _____ from voting because they do not agree with the views of any of the candidates.
a. abstain b. compromise c. grovel d. evade
- The _____ between the two rival teams made for a game filled with tension.
a. oppression b. recognizance c. recognition d. antipathy
- The child was _____ that he had seen a monster in his closet, so he refused to return to his room.
a. antagonistic b. adamant c. incognizant d. incognito
- Although she had managed to _____ arrest for many years, the criminal finally decided to turn herself in to police.
a. compromise b. oppose c. evade d. recognize
- The blanket served as a _____ between her body and the frigid winds coming through the broken window.
a. buffer b. bolster c. cognate d. grovel
- Knowing she has a _____ toward generosity, people often come to Jillian with requests for money.
a. recognition b. recognizance c. propensity d. cognomen
- All the candidates _____ to know what is best for the country; it is up to voters to decide who is right.
a. propel b. compromise c. reprimand d. profess
- Ellen often hurts people's feelings with her angry disposition and _____ remarks.
a. cognizant b. antagonistic c. proficient d. cognitive
- After arguing back and forth, they decided to _____: this week they would see her friends; next week, his.
a. compromise b. recognize c. propel d. profess

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that most clearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

- reprimand**
a. enjoy b. puzzle c. select d. praise
- bolster**
a. insult b. encourage c. protect d. challenge

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued***3. incognizant**

- a. aware b. ignorant c. forgetful d. stunning

4. recognize

- a. praise b. argue c. fight d. forget

5. grovel

- a. moan b. be proud c. surrender d. understand

PART C

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

1. A cognomen is a _____.
 - a. word related to another word
 - b. name or label
 - c. disguise
 - d. facial expression
2. You might say someone is "obstinate as a _____."
 - a. kitten
 - b. hero
 - c. mule
 - d. house
3. To propel something is to _____.
 - a. move it forward
 - b. stand against it
 - c. forget about it
 - d. state it clearly
4. People experiencing oppression have no _____.
 - a. courage
 - b. justice
 - c. friends
 - d. knowledge
5. Recognizance refers to _____.
 - a. hatred between two groups
 - b. the understanding of a problem
 - c. a pledge to do something
 - d. fame and popularity

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 41 Using Context Clues

Much of what we understand about the world and about life is based on the wisdom of people who lived before us. Our ancestors' knowledge is transmitted to us in many ways. Sometimes we have to dig for it, and sometimes it's as close as a familiar saying. The words in this list have to do with learning about past generations.

Word List

antiquity

archaeology

chronicle

epic

etymology

fossil

genealogy

parable


petroglyph

relic

EXERCISE A Clues

Read each sentence below and use context clues to guess the meaning of the boldfaced vocabulary word. Write your definition. Then, look up the word and write the dictionary definition. If the dictionary lists more than one definition, choose the one that best fits the sentence.

- The scientist carefully brushed dirt from the **fossil**, revealing the outline of a fish that had lived millions of years ago.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- If you study the **etymology** of the word *octogenarian*, you can trace its origin to the Latin roots *octo*, meaning "eight," and *ginta*, meaning "ten times."
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* is more than a **chronicle** of this ancient conflict between Athens and Sparta; the author also includes speeches about human nature.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The pyramids of Egypt are **relics** of a great civilization that existed long ago.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- You can discover what qualities were admired in a culture by analyzing the heroes of an **epic** from that culture.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Lin has studied her **genealogy** and knows the names of some of her ancestors who lived during the Ming dynasty in seventeenth-century China.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

7. Religious teachers through the ages have used **parables** to teach moral lessons because a simple story is easy to understand and remember.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

8. The field of **archaeology** has always fascinated me because the objects that an ancient civilization leaves behind are like the pieces of a giant puzzle.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. **Petroglyphs** carved into the walls of the ancient cave revealed that hunting bison played a central role in the lives of the people who created the drawings.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

10. The end of **antiquity** and the start of the Middle Ages is sometimes dated A.D. 410 and sometimes A.D. 476.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B **Sentence Completion**

Complete each of the following sentences, using the above definitions.

1. A plastic bottle buried under the ground cannot be called a **fossil** because

2. You might have trouble reading a poem that was written in **antiquity** because

3. A student of **archaeology** might want to explore a sunken ship because

EXERCISE C **Sentence Completion**

Circle each word in parentheses that correctly completes the sentence.

1. The (archaeology, petroglyph, etymology) of a word will tell you its language of origin.

2. The storyteller recited the (chronicle, parable, epic) adventures of a legendary hero.

3. The (fossil, petroglyph, antiquity) showed the faint outline of a leaf buried for centuries.

4. Information from birth records, marriage records, and tombstones can aid in the search of one's (etymology, chronicle, genealogy).

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 42 Using Context Clues

Learning about our ancestors can help us understand who we are and give us a feeling of pride. Sometimes we make discoveries about past generations in unexpected places. All the words in this list relate to the African Burial Ground that was recently discovered in the heart of New York City.

Word List

artifact	familial	ritual	vehemently
defile	hallowed	uninhabitable	venerate
excavate	mortality		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read the passage and use context clues to guess the meaning of each boldfaced word. Write your definition of each word; then look up the word and write the dictionary definition.

In 1991, while digging the foundation for a new federal office building in lower Manhattan, construction workers rediscovered the African Burial Ground. In the 1640s, this area was considered **uninhabitable** because it was too wet and marshy to build houses there. It was, therefore, given to the city's enslaved Africans as a place to bury their dead. Three hundred and fifty years later, members of the African American community feared that the building project would **defile** the burial ground, a sacred part of their past. They protested **vehemently** and fought to preserve the burial ground. After many months, the government agreed to put the building somewhere else and allow scientists to carefully **excavate** human remains from the site. To date, 427 bodies have been removed from the burial ground, along with coffins, women's waistbeads, and other **artifacts** that people buried with their loved ones. Studying these artifacts has given clues to the **rituals** that enslaved Africans followed when burying their dead; many of these customs had been brought from cultures in Africa. For example, when a mother and child died at the same time, the mother might be buried with her baby cradled in her left arm. This custom emphasized the **familial** bonds of love and caring between mother and child.

Studying the bones of the dead has uncovered some disturbing facts. The rate of **mortality** for enslaved children was very high; about forty percent died by the age of twelve because of poor nutrition, anemia, and related diseases. About half of those who survived to adulthood died from work-related causes—they were simply worked to death. The African Burial Ground is now considered **hallowed** ground and will serve to honor the lives of those buried there. A memorial will be built to **venerate** the African ancestors who died while helping to build America's greatest city.

1. **uninhabitable** : my definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
2. **defile** : my definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
3. **vehemently** : my definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
4. **excavate** : my definition _____
Dictionary definition _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

5. **artifact** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

6. **ritual** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

7. **familial** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

8. **mortality** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. **hallowed** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

10. **venerate** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Usage

Read each sentence and decide whether it is true or false, based on the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write *true* or *false* and briefly explain your answer.

1. Two people who have been friends for many years could be said to share a close **familial** bond.

2. A society that **venerates** nature would be likely to pollute the ocean and to cut down forests.

3. A place with good soil for farming and plenty of fresh water would be **uninhabitable**.

4. A bulldozer and a shovel are two tools that can be used to **excavate**.

EXERCISE C Analogies

Complete each analogy below by choosing the word that expresses the relationship shown in the sample pairs.

1. hallowed : sacred :: vehemently :

- a. gently b. respectfully c. strongly d. cautiously

2. fossil : nature :: artifact :

- a. ceremony b. age c. archaeology d. culture

3. venerate : disrespect :: defile :

- a. destroy b. ignore c. enjoy d. honor

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 43 The Prefixes *sub-*, *super-*

A prefix is a word part that appears at the beginning of a word and changes the meaning of the base word or root to which it is added. The prefix *sub-* means “below,” “under,” “beneath,” or “secondary.” The prefix *super-* means “above,” “over,” or “superior in size, quality, number, or degree.” Knowing these two prefixes can help you understand and remember the meanings of the words in this list.


Word List

subjugate	subside	superficial	superintend
submissive	subterranean	superfluous	supersede
subordinate	supercilious		

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each boldfaced word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words or situations related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **submissive** : obedient _____
 Dictionary definition _____
2. **subordinate** : secondary _____
 Dictionary definition _____
3. **subterranean** : underground _____
 Dictionary definition _____
4. **subjugate** : defeat _____
 Dictionary definition _____
5. **subside** : decrease _____
 Dictionary definition _____
6. **supercilious** : conceited _____
 Dictionary definition _____
7. **superficial** : shallow _____
 Dictionary definition _____
8. **superfluous** : extra _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. **supersede** : replace _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. **superintend** : oversee _____
 Dictionary definition _____

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued***EXERCISE B Sentence Completion**

Choose the word that best completes each sentence.

- Fishers had to wait for the storm to _____ before going out in their boats.
a. superintend b. subside c. subjugate d. supersede
- Trees receive nourishment from the soil through their _____ roots.
a. supercilious b. subordinate c. superficial d. subterranean
- Our art teacher is _____ in using paper towels.
a. supersedes b. superfluous c. subjugates d. subsides
- Students admired the professor's knowledge and intelligence but did not like his _____ attitude.
a. subordinate b. superficial c. supercilious d. submissive
- Maria's analysis of the movie was so _____ that I wondered if she might have just read a review.
a. submissive b. superfluous c. superficial d. subterranean

EXERCISE C Usage

Choose the best answer to each question.

- What would be the best way to **subjugate** a rival soccer team that you knew had a weak defense?
a. use only offensive players
b. take advantage of this weakness with a strong offensive effort to win the game
c. offer to help them improve their defense by practicing with them
d. make things even by keeping some of your best defensive players out of the game
- If your teacher called the first draft of your book report **superficial**, what would you do?
a. feel confident that you were going to receive an A on the assignment
b. make your second draft simpler and less detailed
c. neatly type your final draft so that it is easier to read
d. add more details and in-depth analysis in your second draft

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning Words

Use a dictionary to find the definitions of the word *subordinate*. Write a sentence using each tense and definition of the word.

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 11

EXERCISE A

Choose the word that best completes each sentence.

- A person studying _____ might spend a lot of time digging up objects left behind by past civilizations.
 - mortality
 - genealogy
 - archaeology
 - etymology
- _____ ties, such as those between father and son, are perhaps the strongest existing bonds.
 - Familial
 - Subordinate
 - Ritual
 - Superficial
- The Roman Empire existed in the period of history known as _____.
 - subterranean
 - epic
 - genealogy
 - antiquity
- Our French teacher is giving the class a new assignment that will _____ the one she gave us before.
 - supersede
 - subside
 - superintend
 - subjugate
- Art historians believe that the _____ carved into walls of this ancient building were once painted with bright colors.
 - petroglyphs
 - rituals
 - relics
 - fossils
- Society should _____ the elderly; they have a wealth of knowledge to share.
 - subjugate
 - excavate
 - venerate
 - supersede
- A(n) _____ is more than a good story; it also teaches a moral lesson.
 - epic
 - parable
 - artifact
 - chronicle
- A desert may appear _____, but in fact many plants, animals, and human societies have found ways to survive in such harsh environments.
 - subordinate
 - hallowed
 - uninhabitable
 - superfluous
- The hero of this _____ faces adventures that test his intelligence, bravery, and strength.
 - chronicle
 - relic
 - epic
 - parable
- The third paragraph in your essay is _____; it does not present any details.
 - superfluous
 - supercilious
 - submissive
 - superficial

EXERCISE B

Circle the word whose meaning is most nearly the same as that of the boldfaced word.

- chronicle:** magazine bone history
- ritual:** ceremony story grave
- excavate:** examine worship dig



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 11

Part A

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. Why would anyone want to (excavate, venerate, defile) a cemetery by painting graffiti on the gravestones?
2. Pedro's (superfluous, subordinate, supercilious) comments gave the impression that he thought he was smarter than everyone else in the class.
3. Shannon and her sister often argued, but their (superficial, familial, hallowed) bond was strong and they supported each other during difficult times.
4. My grandmother's coffee grinder, which she operates by turning a hand crank, seems like a (relic, parable, ritual) from a past era, but she refuses to buy an electric model.
5. A(n) (parable, chronicle, etymology) recorded by an unknown historian in the third century helped modern historians piece together the events that took place during that time.
6. The scientists hoped to discover prehistoric (epics, rituals, petroglyphs) carved into the cave walls but, instead, they found a more recent message that said, "Dave loves Marlene."
7. Most homes in the river valley were (subterranean, uninhabitable, superfluous) because they were under four feet of water.
8. Harold is very (superficial, hallowed, submissive) and tends to go along with anything his older sister says.
9. The (etymology, genealogy, archaeology) of the word *chronicle* reveals that it derives from the Greek root *chronos*, "time," and is related to the words *chronic* and *chronological*.
10. In one culture we studied, people (subjugated, excavated, venerated) their ancestors by leaving small offerings for them each day.

Part B

For each boldfaced word, circle the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning.

1. **vehemently**
a. passionately b. foolishly c. fully d. weakly
2. **superficial**
a. friendly b. deep c. intelligent d. sacred
3. **hallowed**
a. worshipped b. disrespected c. solid d. ancient
4. **subside**
a. defeat b. surrender c. increase d. admire
5. **subordinate**
a. superior b. superfluous c. tall d. beautiful



Vocabulary Power *continued*

Part C

Circle the letter of the best answer to each question.

1. What is an **artifact** that could tell you something about a group of people?
 - a. a ceremony performed by the group each year to celebrate the end of winter
 - b. a recently published book about the group
 - c. a story created by the group and handed down from generation to generation
 - d. a tool that was used by the group to cultivate plants for food
2. What is a good reason to tell someone a **parable**?
 - a. to make a complex moral argument for or against a certain behavior
 - b. to teach a moral or religious lesson
 - c. to describe the many adventures of a legendary hero
 - d. to tell the history of an ancient civilization
3. What could you learn by studying a **fossil**?
 - a. the social rules followed by a society that no longer exists
 - b. the techniques of stone carving used by a past civilization
 - c. the religious beliefs of the group that created the fossil
 - d. the physical structure of a plant that lived millions of years ago
4. What is something you would *not* have found in antiquity?
 - a. ideas about right and wrong
 - b. writings about history
 - c. a ballpoint pen
 - d. coins
5. What would an archaeologist excavate?
 - a. the basement of a new home
 - b. bones and pottery from an earthen mound
 - c. toothpaste, oranges, and paper
 - d. monkeys from the jungle

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 44 Using Context Clues

Imagine what it would be like if every movie you saw had the same characters, plot, and theme. You would most likely rather find unique characters, surprising plots, and thought-provoking themes. Variety adds richness to our lives. The words in this list have to do with variety.

Word List

complementary	eclectic	profusion	unorthodox
confluence	heterogeneous	undeviating	xenophobia
diversity	plethora		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

For each sentence below, use context clues to determine the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write your definition of the word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- Students in the middle school were required to be **undeviating** in their adherence to the dress code.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The **diversity** of opinions at the student council meeting caused some initial arguments but finally led to a bold new course of action.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The foreign-exchange student worried that he might encounter **xenophobia** at his new American school, but all the other students welcomed him and were interested to learn about his country and culture.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Mikhail's **unorthodox** ideas encourage me to think about things in a new way.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The musical interests in our chorus are **heterogeneous**: classical, gospel, and pop.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- The Fourth of July parade was a **confluence** of people from all age groups and walks of life.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____
- Gina and Natalia's **complementary** skills on the tennis court made them perfect doubles partners.
My definition _____
Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. The literary magazine published an **eclectic** mix of styles and genres: traditional sonnets, short stories, and hip-hop lyrics.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
9. When the kindergarten teacher asked her class where they would like to go for a field trip, she was greeted with a noisy **profusion** of ideas.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____
10. Supermarkets offer such a **plethora** of different brands of potato chips that it's hard to decide which kind to buy.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Sentence Completion

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. A city known for (xenophobia, diversity, plethora) would have residents from many ethnic backgrounds.
2. My father loves to cook, and fortunately we have the (eclectic, heterogeneous, complementary) trait of liking to eat.
3. A few years ago, we planted just a few flower bulbs in the garden; now we enjoy a (confluence, xenophobia, profusion) of brilliant flowers every spring.
4. A politician with (undeviating, unorthodox, heterogeneous) views might attract some attention at first, but in order to win the election, she eventually has to embrace the values shared by a majority of voters.
5. Once your e-mail address gets on certain mailing lists, you will have to sort through a daily (plethora, diversity, confluence) of electronic advertisements.

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Some words have more than one definition listed within a single dictionary entry. The words **complementary** and **complement** have multiple meanings related to different fields of study. Use a dictionary to locate and write the meanings of each word as it relates to the fields of study given below.

complementary

1. art _____
2. math _____

complement

3. grammar _____
4. music _____
5. biochemistry _____

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 45 Using Context Clues

When you are searching for just the right word—a word with particular quality—why not just borrow a word from another language? Many words from other modern languages have made their way into English dictionaries. The list below contains a small sampling of these words.

Word List

aficionado

fjord

rendezvous

tsunami

bungalow

novella

toboggan

zeitgeist

ennui

peccadillo

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read each sentence below and use context clues to guess the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write your definition, and then look up the word and write the dictionary definition that fits best in the sentence. Also, note the language from which each word was borrowed.

1. I just read an interesting **novella** in which the main character, an American schoolteacher, falls in love during a summer in Italy.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

2. The **ennui** of the people at the party was evident from their conversations.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

3. Carlos thought that the **rendezvous** was set for 7 P.M., but none of his friends showed up.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

4. **Aficionados** of women's soccer in the United States were overjoyed when their team won the World Cup in 1999.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

5. Meg was reprimanded for her **peccadillo**, but Ryan's offense was much worse, and he was suspended.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

6. As our boat sailed through the narrow **fjord**, we admired the steep cliffs that rose on either side.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Native Americans invented the **toboggan** as a means of transporting goods over the snow; in the 1880s, Europeans adapted the toboggan for recreational use.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

8. An earthquake in the middle of the ocean can create a **tsunami** that builds to over one hundred feet as it approaches the shore, where it finally crashes and can sweep away buildings and people.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

9. For our next vacation, we intend to visit a tropical location and rent a small **bungalow** near the ocean.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

10. One way to measure the **zeitgeist** of a particular era is to study its art, literature, and music to see what attitudes and feelings are represented.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition _____

EXERCISE B Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that best fits.

1. meeting, date, appointment _____

2. transgression, light offense, flaw _____

3. tornado, earthquake, flood _____

4. mountain, canyon, waterfall _____

5. fan, devotee, follower _____

6. story, poem, essay _____

7. listlessness, boredom, fatigue _____

8. sled, luge, sleigh _____

9. spirit, climate, atmosphere _____

10. cottage, cabin, chalet _____

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 46 The Suffixes *-ent, -ence*

Suffixes usually change the part of speech of the base words to which they are added. For example, the Greek suffix *-ent* means “performing or causing a specified action” or “being in a specified state or condition” and forms adjectives: *cohere* (verb) + *-ent* = *coherent* (adjective). The Latin suffix *-ence* means “state or condition” or “action” and forms nouns: *revere* (verb) + *-ence* = *reverence* (noun). The words in this list are formed with the suffixes *-ent* and *-ence*.

Word List

complacent	effervescent	prevalent	somnolence
decadence	evanescent	prudence	transient
divergent	persistence		

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Each boldfaced word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words or situations related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. **complacent** : content _____
Dictionary definition _____
2. **transient** : temporary _____
Dictionary definition _____
3. **decadence** : decay _____
Dictionary definition _____
4. **divergent** : scattered _____
Dictionary definition _____
5. **prudence** : caution _____
Dictionary definition _____
6. **persistence** : steadfastness _____
Dictionary definition _____
7. **evanescent** : disappearing _____
Dictionary definition _____
8. **prevalent** : common _____
Dictionary definition _____
9. **effervescent** : spirited _____
Dictionary definition _____
10. **somnolence** : sleepiness _____
Dictionary definition _____



Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. By late May, a feeling of excitement about the start of summer vacation was (prevalent, evanescent, transient) among the students.
2. The two sisters took (complacent, divergent, effervescent) paths when choosing their summer jobs; one worked in a restaurant and the other got an internship at a publishing company.
3. Martha made phone calls nearly every day to businesses that advertised summer jobs, and her (persistence, somnolence, decadence) paid off when she landed a great job.
4. The travel agent had such a(n) (evanescent, prevalent, effervescent) personality that we left his office feeling even more excited about our trip to the Bahamas.
5. (Prevalent, Divergent, Transient) summer visitors to this coastal town often don't care about keeping the beach free of trash as much as the permanent residents do.

EXERCISE C

Circle the letter of the best answer to each question.

1. What is one of the dangers of being too **complacent**?
 - a. a good opportunity might pass you by while you're not paying attention
 - b. other people might find your bubbly personality a bit annoying
 - c. you might lose sleep because you're worrying about things too much
 - d. focusing on just one thing can make you forget that other things are important too
2. How could a person show **prudence** while driving a car?
 - a. by using a cellular phone to accomplish two things at once
 - b. by driving very fast to avoid wasting time
 - c. by using turn signals and slowing down gradually before a turn
 - d. by stopping for gas every ten miles to make sure the tank does not run dry
3. What might be a sign of **decadence** in a town?
 - a. there are many popular new stores in the downtown area
 - b. it's hard to make a dinner reservation because the restaurants are so busy
 - c. many young families with children are moving into the town
 - d. there are a lot of boarded-up shops and restaurants with "closed" signs
4. What kind of atmosphere is most likely to cause **somnolence**?
 - a. a crowded dance club with loud music
 - b. a comfortable living-room couch and a television showing an exciting football game
 - c. a romantic, candlelit restaurant where you're dining with an interesting date
 - d. a rainy Sunday afternoon when you have nothing to do



Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 12

EXERCISE

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. With cable television offering a variety of sports channels, baseball (bungalows, peccadilloes, aficionados) never have to miss a game, even if it's played far from home.
2. (Xenophobia, Tsunami, Prudence) is sometimes based on a lack of understanding of cultures and people from other parts of the world.
3. Adult education classes are often (undeviating, complacent, heterogeneous), including students of different ages and from different walks of life.
4. While passing through the (fjord, tsunami, ennui), Henry wondered what natural forces had created the steep cliffs that rose from the water on both sides.
5. Public radio stations usually air a(n) (unorthodox, evanescent, eclectic) mix of news, music, talk show, and entertainment programming.
6. The history professor's boring lectures often produced (persistence, zeitgeist, somnolence) in her students, even those who were very interested in the topic.
7. When the librarian got back from vacation, she was not surprised to find a (novella, profusion, decadence) of books spilling over the top of the return box.
8. The coffee shop in the center of town seemed to be a good place for a (bungalow, rendezvous, plethora), so we agreed to meet there at eight o'clock.
9. Before skiing became popular in Europe, people entertained themselves by riding (tsunamis, peccadilloes, toboggans) down the mountains.
10. The child hoped to get his way through (persistence, confluence, ennui), but his constant demands for candy only made his mother more determined to keep him on a healthful diet.



Vocabulary Power




Test: Unit 12

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes each sentence.

- Marc was bored with school, with his friends, and even with himself; in short, he suffered an extreme case of _____.
a. xenophobia b. profusion c. ennui d. prudence
- Bea's views on the subject were quite _____, and she kept them to herself to avoid arguments.
a. evanescent b. heterogeneous c. complementary d. unorthodox
- Darlene's meeting Rick resulted from a _____ of factors, including his moving to her town, signing up for the same math class, and sitting next to her on the first day of school.
a. confluence b. prudence c. zeitgeist d. somnolence
- The _____ of flowers in Joan's hospital room proved that many people cared about her.
a. profusion b. aficionado c. decadence d. rendezvous
- Lou has so many wonderful qualities that it's easy to forgive his few _____.
a. tsunamis b. novellas c. peccadilloes d. plethora
- It's good not to be overly nervous about an upcoming test, but, if you are too _____, you might not study hard enough to pass it.
a. complacent b. transient c. undeviating d. eclectic
- Before it was renovated, the building was in a state of _____, with broken windows, a rotting foundation, and a leaky roof.
a. profusion b. decadence c. diversity d. xenophobia
- Shall we arrange our _____ for 7 P.M. at the public library?
a. bungalow b. ennui c. zeitgeist d. rendezvous
- Please use _____ when operating the lawnmower so that no one gets hurt.
a. somnolence b. confluence c. prudence d. decadence
- The _____ of opinions among people at the meeting led to interesting debates.
a. persistence b. diversity c. rendezvous d. xenophobia
- _____ of the rock band started lining up before dawn on the day concert tickets went on sale.
a. Peccadilloes b. Fjords c. Tsunamis d. Aficionados
- Salvador did not understand the math problem at first, but through stubborn _____ and intense concentration, he was finally able to figure it out.
a. persistence b. plethora c. zeitgeist d. somnolence


Vocabulary Power *continued*

13. The _____ reminded Tammy of the Grand Canyon, but with the ocean at the bottom.
 a. tsunami b. fjord c. toboggan d. bungalow
14. Solemn respect for God and fear of the devil's influence were part of the _____ of seventeenth-century Puritan New England.
 a. zeitgeist b. diversity c. decadence d. ennui
15. Some students might believe they should be assigned more homework each night, but I doubt the attitude is _____ throughout the student body.
 a. transient b. heterogeneous c. evanescent d. prevalent

Part B

Circle the word whose meaning is most nearly the same as that of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| 1. somnolence: | fear | sleepiness | disagreement |
| 2. undeviating: | steady | undecided | open |
| 3. heterogeneous: | smooth | forgetful | mixed |
| 4. transient: | slow | passing | tired |
| 5. plethora: | discussion | meeting | overabundance |
| 6. peccadillo: | talent | flaw | fan |
| 7. divergent: | parting | merging | loving |
| 8. evanescent: | disappearing | careful | talkative |
| 9. ennui: | contentment | energy | boredom |
| 10. effervescent: | intelligent | lively | pretty |

Part C

Complete each analogy below by choosing the word that creates the same relationship in the second pair that exists in the first.

1. chair : sofa :: novella : _____
 a. encyclopedia b. poem c. novel d. lamp
2. skates : ice :: toboggan : _____
 a. snow b. wave c. sled d. transportation
3. profusion : many :: eclectic : _____
 a. beautiful b. various c. wild d. brief
4. evanescent : vapor :: effervescent : _____
 a. water b. volcano c. song d. bubbles
5. prudence : wisdom :: decadence : _____
 a. hope b. excitement c. decay d. zeitgeist



abate ə bāt'
 abhor ab hōr'
 abstain ab stān'
 abstract ab'strakt
 acquiesce ak'wē es'
 adage ad'ij
 adamant ad'ə mənt
 adhere ad hēr'
 adherent ad hēr'ənt
 admonish ad mon'ish
 admonition ad'mə nish'ən
 adverse ad vurs'
 advocate ad'və kāt'
 aerospace ār'ō spās'
 affectation af'ek tā'shən
 affront ə frunt'
 aficionado ə fish'ē ə nā'dō
 aggression ə gresh'ən
 agitate aj'ə tāt'
 alacrity ə lak'rə tē
 alienated āl'yə nāt'id
 alleviate ə lē'vē āt'
 altruistic al'trōō is'tik
 amateurish am'ə choor'ish
 amplify am'plə fī'
 anarchy an'ər kē
 animated an'ə mā'tid
 antagonistic an tag'ə nis'tik
 antihero an'ti hēr'ō
 antipathy an tip'ə thē
 antiquity an tik'wə tē
 apathy ap'ə thē
 appease ə pēz'
 appraise ə prāz'
 archaeology ār'kē ol'ə jē
 ardently ārd'ənt lē
 arduous ār'jōō əs
 artifact ār'tə fakt'
 ascertain as'ər tān'
 aspiration as'pə rā'shən
 assiduous ə sij'ōō əs
 assimilate ə sim'ə lāt'
 audaciously ō dā'shəs lē
 aura ōr'ə
 averse ə vurs'

avocation av'ə kā'shən
 award ə wōrd'
 awry ə rī'
 belittle bi lit'əl
 benefactor ben'ə fak'tər
 benevolence bə nev'ə ləns
 biennial bī en'ē əl
 bilingual bī ling'gwəl
 binder bīn'dər
 binocular bə nok'yə lər
 bizarre bi zār'
 bolster bōl'stər
 bonanza bə nan'zə
 brazen brā'zən
 brevity brev'ə tē
 bric-a-brac brik'ə brak'
 broach brōch
 brusque brusk
 buffer buf'ər
 bungalow bung'gə lō'
 capitulate kə pich'ə lāt'
 captivate kap'tə vāt'
 carnage kār'nij
 censure sen'shər
 chaos kā'os
 chronicle kron'ikəl
 civility si vil'ə tē
 clear klēr
 clemency klem'ən sē
 cognate kog'nāt
 cognition kog nish'ən
 cognitive kog'nə tiv
 cognizance kog'nə zəns
 cognomen kog nō'mən
 commandeer kom'ən dēr'
 commemorate kə mem'ə rāt'
 commentary kom'ən ter'ē
 commodity kə mod'ə tē
 compassion kəm pash'ən
 complacent kəm plā'sənt
 complementary kom plə men'tər ē
 complexity kəm plek'sə tē
 comprehension kom'pri hen'shən
 compromise kom'prə mīz'
 compulsory kəm pul'sər ē



computerize	kəm pū'tə rīz'	embark	em bärk'
conception	kən sep'shən	empathy	em'pə thē
concurrent	kən kur'ənt	emphatic	em fat'ik
confidant	kon'fə dant'	enamored	en am'ərd
confiscate	kon'fis kät'	enlighten	en līt'ən
conflagration	kon'flə grā'shən	ennui	än wē'
confluence	kon'flō əns	enterprising	en'tər prī'zɪŋ
congenial	kən jēn'yəl	enumerate	i nōō'mə rāt'
consecrate	kon'sə krāt'	epic	ep'ik
conspire	kən spīr'	epiphany	i pif'ə nē
convene	kən vēn'	epitome	i pit'ə mē
conventional	kən ven'shən əl	equanimity	ēk'wə nim'ə tē
cosmopolitan	koz'mə pol'ə tən	etymology	et'ə mol'ə jē
creative	krē ā'tiv	evade	i vād'
credence	krēd'əns	evanescent	ev'ə nes'ənt
database	dā'tə bās	evocative	i vok'ə tiv
decadence	dek'əd əns	exalt	ig zōlt'
deference	def'ər əns	excavate	eks'kə vāt'
defile	di fīl'	exclusive	iks klōō'siv
deluge	del'ūj	exhilaration	ig zil'ə rā'shən
demonstrative	di mon'strə tiv	exorbitant	ig zōr'bə tənt
depravity	di prav'ə tē	exploit	eks'plɔit
desecrate	des'ə krāt'	extenuating	iks ten'ū ā'tɪŋ
didactic	dī dak'tik	extricate	eks'trə kāt'
digital	dij'it əl	fabricate	fab'rə kāt'
dilapidate	di lap'ə dāt'	falsify	fōl'sə fī'
din	din	familial	fə mil'yəl
discern	di surn'	fastidious	fas tid'ē əs
discontinue	dis'kən tin'ū	felicity	fi lis'ə tē
discreet	dis krēt'	fervent	fur'vənt
disheveled	di shev'əld	fjord	fyōrd
disparage	dis par'ij	flay	flā
dissemble	di sem'bəl	forbearance	fōr bār'əns
divergent	di vur'jənt	fossil	fos'əl
diversity	di vur'sə tē	frantic	fran'tik
docile	dos'əl	freakish	frē'kish
doubt	dout	futile	fū'til
dwindle	dwind'əl	garrulous	gar'ə ləs
eclectic	ek lek'tik	genealogy	jē'nē ol'ə jē
ecstatic	ek stat'ik	generalize	jen'ər ə līz'
effervescent	ef'ər ves'ənt	geopolitics	jē'ō pol'ə tɪks
elucidate	i lōō'sə dāt'	grimace	grim'is
elusive	i lōō'siv	grovel	gruv'əl
emaciated	i mā'shē āt'id	gusto	gus'tō
emanate	em'ə nāt'	hallowed	hal'ōd



haughtiness hō'tē nəs
heterogeneous het'ər ə jē'nē əs
hologram hō'lə gram'
hypocrisy hī pok'rə sē
imminent im'ə nənt
immortality im'ōr tal'ə tē
impassioned im pash'ənd
impassive im pas'iv
imperious im pēr'ē əs
impetuous im pech'ō əs
impish im'pish
impolitic im pol'ə tik
impudence im'pyə dəns
incisive in sī'siv
incognito in'kōg nē'tō
incognizant in'kōg'nə zənt
indigenous in dij'ə nəs
indigent in'di jənt
inevitable i nev'ə tə bəl
inflection in flek'shən
influential in'flō ən'shəl
informant in fōr'mənt
iniquity in ik'wə tē
innocence in'ə səns
innocuous i nok'ū əs
inquisitor in kwiz'ə tər
instrumental in'strə mənt'əl
intact in takt'
intangible in tan'jə bəl
integral in'tə grəl
integrity in teg'rə tē
intensify in ten'sə fī'
intonation in'tō nā'shən
intrigued in trēgd'
introspection in'trə spek'shən
invoke in vōk'
irreproachable ir'i prō'chə bəl
irrevocable i rev'ə kə bəl
jaunty jōn'tē
jeopardize jep'ər dīz'
jostle jos'əl
jovial jō'vē əl
legacy leg'ə sē
lithe līth
loathsome lōth'səm

ludicrous lōō'də krəs
lurch lurch
lustrous lus'trəs
mammoth mam'əth
manifest man'ə fest'
megalopolis meg'ə lop'ə lis
mentor men'tər
mercurial mer kyoor'ē əl
metropolitan met'rə pol'ə tən
misapprehension mis'ap ri hen'shən
misappropriate mis'ə prō'prē āt'
misbegotten mis'bi got'ən
miscreant mis'krē ənt
misdemeanor mis'di mē'nər
misfortune mis fōr'chən
misgiving mis giv'ing
misnomer mis nō'mər
misprize mis prīz'
misrepresent mis'rep ri zent'
monitor mon'ə tər
monitory mon'ə tōr' ē
monotone mon'ə tōn'
morality mə ral'ə tē
moribund mōr'ə bund'
mortify mōr'tə fī'
mulish mū'lish
myriad mir'ē əd
nocturnal nok turn'əl
nocuous nă'kū əs
novella nō vel'ə
noxious nok'shəs
nutritious nōō trish'əs
obliterate ə blit'e rāt'
obnoxious ob nok'shəs
obstinate ob'stə nit
odious ō'dē əs
onslaught ōn'slōt'
oppose ə pōz'
oppression ə presh'ən
oscillate os'ə lāt'
overwhelm ō'vər hwelm'
palatial pə lā'shəl
parable par'ə bəl
paradigm par'ə dīm'
paragon par'ə gon'



passionate	pash'ə nit	quadrangle	kwod'rang'gəl
passive	pas'iv	quadrant	kwod'rənt
pathetic	pə thet'ik	quadruple	kwo drōō'pəl
pathology	pə thol'ə jē	querulous	kwər'ə ləs
pathos	pā'thos	quintet	kwin tet'
patronage	pā'trə nij	quintuplet	kwin tup'lit
peccadillo	pek'ə dil'ō	rabble	rab'əl
pentagon	pen'tə gon'	rancor	rang'kər
pentathlon	pen tath'lən	random	ran'dəm
perceptive	pər sep'tiv	rational	rash'an əl
perplex	pər pleks'	recession	ri sesh'an
persistence	pər sis'təns	reciprocate	ri sip'rə kāt'
petrified	pet'rə fīd	recognition	rek əg nish'an
petroglyph	pet'rə glif	recognizance	ri kog'nə zəns
placid	plas'id	recognize	rek'əg nīz'
plague	plāg	reconcile	rek'an sīl'
plausible	plō'zə bəl	rectitude	rek'tə tōōd'
plethora	pleth'ər ə	redress	ri dres'
poignant	poin'yənt	reflective	ri flek'tiv
police	pə lēs'	refugee	ref'ū jē'
policy	pol'ə sē	rejuvenate	ri jōō'və nāt'
politician	pol'ə tish'an	relic	rel'ik
politics	pol'ə tiks	remnant	rem'nənt
polity	pol'ə tē	rendezvous	rən'də vōō'
pollinate	pol'ə nāt'	repression	ri presh'an
popularize	pop'yə lə rīz'	reprimand	rep'rə mand'
portly	pōrt'lē	resonance	rez'ə nəns
preamble	prē'am'bəl	restoration	res'tə rā'shən
predilection	pred'əl ek'shən	revoke	ri vōk'
prelude	prel'ūd	ridicule	rid'ə kūl'
premonition	prē'mə nish'an	ritual	rich'ōō əl
preoccupy	prē ok'yə pī'	rudiment	rōō'də mənt
preponderance	pri pon'dər əns	sacrilege	sak'rə lij
prevail	pri vāl'	sanction	sangk'shən
prevalent	prev'ə lənt	sanguine	sang'gwin
profess	prə fes'	sedate	si dāt'
proficient	prə fish'ənt	sedentary	sed'an ter'ē
profuse	prə fūs'	semiconductor	sem'ē kən duk'tər
profusion	prə fū'zhən	severance	sev'ər əns
propel	prə pel'	simulation	sim'yə lā'shən
propensity	prə pen'sə tē	skeptical	skep'ti kəl
prosperity	pros per'ə tē	solitude	sol'ə tōōd'
prostrate	pros'trāt	solve	solv
protrude	prō trōōd'	solvent	sol'vənt
prudence	prōōd'əns	somnolence	som'nə ləns



soothsayer sōōth'sā'ər
spendthrift spend'thrift'
spurn spurn
standardize stan'dər dīz'
status stā'təs
stringent strin'jənt
subjugate sub'jə gāt'
subjugation sub jə gā'shən
submissive səb mis'iv
subordinate sə bōr'də nit
subside səb sīd'
subsistence səb sis'təns
subterranean sub'tə rā'nē ən
succumb sə kum'
suffice sə fīs'
supercilious sōō'pər sil'ē əs
superficial sōō'pər fish'əl
superfluous soo pur'flōō əs
superintend sōō'prin tend'
supersede sōō'pər sēd'
susceptible sə sep'tə bəl
synthesizer sin'thə sī'zər
tackle tak'əl
tacky tak'ē
tact takt
tactile tak'til
tangent tan'jənt
tangential tan jen'chəl
tangible tan'jə bəl
tantalizing tant'əl īz ing
temporize tem'pə rīz'
tenacious ti nā'shəs
tenaciously ti nā'shəs lē
tentative ten'tə tiv
therapeutic ther'ə pū'tik
timorous tim'ər əs
toboggan tə bog'ən
torpor tōr'pər
tranquillity trang kwil'ə tē
transient tran'shənt
translucent trans lōō'sənt
traverse trav'ərs
trivial triv'ē əl
tsunami tsōōnā'mē
turbulence tur'byə ləns

turmoil tur'moil
tutorial tōō tōr'ē əl
ulterior ul tēr'ē ər
uncanny un kan'ē
uncertain un surt'ən
undeviating un dē'vē ā ting
uninhabitable un in hab'ə tə bəl
unorthodox un ōr'thə doks'
usurpation ū'sər pā'shən
vanguard van'gärd'
vanquish vang'kwish
variance vār'ē əns
vehemently vē'ə mənt lē
venerable ven'ər ə bəl
venerate ven'ə rāt'
verify ver'ə fī'
vertigo vur'tə gō'
vex veks
vindictive vin dik'tiv
virtual reality vur'chōō əl rē əl'ə tē
vocation vō kā'shən
vociferous vō sif'ər əs
volition vō lish'ən
xenophobia zen'ə fō'bē ə
zeitgeist tsīt'gīst'
zenith zē'nith

VOCABULARY POWER

TEACHER ANNOTATED EDITION

GRADE 11



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education

All rights reserved. The contents, or parts thereof, may be reproduced in print form for non-profit educational use with MHE/Study Sync, provided such reproductions bear copyright notice, but may not be reproduced in any form for any other purpose without the prior written consent of McGraw-Hill Education, including, but not limited to, network storage or transmission, or broadcast for distance learning.

Send all inquiries to:
McGraw-Hill Education
2 Penn Plaza
New York, NY 10121

CONTENTS

Teaching and Assessing Vocabulary	.v
Student Progress Chart	.vii
Scoring Scale	.viii

Unit 1

Lesson 1	Using Synonyms	.1
Lesson 2	Base Words and Word Roots	.3
Lesson 3	The Prefixes <i>com-</i> and <i>con-</i>	.5
Lesson 4	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Definitions	.7
Review		.8
Test		.9

Unit 2

Lesson 5	Using Synonyms	.11
Lesson 6	Word Families	.13
Lesson 7	Connotation and Denotation	.15
Lesson 8	Using Reference Skills—Using a Dictionary: Word Origins	.17
Review		.18
Test		.19

Unit 3

Lesson 9	Word Usage	.21
Lesson 10	The Word Roots <i>mon</i> and <i>moni</i> , <i>noc</i> and <i>nox</i>	.23
Lesson 11	The Prefix <i>mis-</i>	.25
Lesson 12	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Examples	.27
Review		.28
Test		.29

Unit 4

Lesson 13	Using Synonyms	.31
Lesson 14	Suffixes That Form Nouns	.33
Lesson 15	Prefixes That Show Time and Space: <i>pro-</i> , <i>re-</i> , <i>pre-</i>	.35
Lesson 16	Using Reference Skills—Using a Thesaurus: Synonyms and Antonyms	.37
Review		.38
Test		.39

Unit 5

Lesson 17	Using Context Clues	.41
Lesson 18	The Word Roots <i>path</i> , <i>pathy</i> , and <i>pass</i>	.43
Lesson 19	Prefixes That Show Quantity or Size: <i>bi-</i> , <i>quadr-</i> , <i>pent-</i> , <i>quint-</i>	.45
Lesson 20	Using Reference Skills—Using a Dictionary: Multiple Meanings	.47
Review		.48
Test		.49

Unit 6

Lesson 21	Using Synonyms	.51
Lesson 22	Suffixes That Form Verbs: <i>-ize</i> , <i>-ate</i> , <i>-ify</i>	.53
Lesson 23	Words from Technology	.55
Lesson 24	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Comparison and Contrast	.57
Review		.58
Test		.59

Unit 7

Lesson 25	Using Context Clues	.61
Lesson 26	Word Usage	.63
Lesson 27	Prefixes that Show Direction or Position: <i>ex-</i> , <i>e-</i> , <i>ab-</i> , <i>a-</i> , <i>abs-</i> , <i>ad-</i>	.65
Lesson 28	Using Reading Skills—Learning from Context: Cause and Effect	.67
Review		.68
Test		.69

Unit 8

Lesson 29	Word Usage	.71
Lesson 30	Suffixes That Form Adjectives	.73
Lesson 31	The Greek Roots <i>polis</i> and <i>polit</i>	.75
Lesson 32	Using Test-Taking Skills—Antonyms	.77
Review		.78
Test		.79

Unit 9

Lesson 33	Using Context Clues	.81
Lesson 34	Using Context Clues	.83
Lesson 35	The Word Roots <i>tact</i> and <i>tang</i>	.85
Lesson 36	Using Test-Taking Skills—Analogies	.87
Review		.88
Test		.89

Unit 10

Lesson 37	Using Synonyms	.91
Lesson 38	The Word Root <i>cogn</i>	.93
Lesson 39	Prefixes Meaning “for” or “against”	.95
Lesson 40	Using Test-Taking Skills—Sentence Completion	.97
Review		.98
Test		.99

Unit 11

Lesson 41	Using Context Clues	.101
Lesson 42	Using Context Clues	.103
Lesson 43	The Prefixes <i>sub-</i> , <i>super-</i>	.105
Review		.107
Test		.108

Unit 12

Lesson 44	Using Context Clues	.110
Lesson 45	Using Context Clues	.112
Lesson 46	The Suffixes <i>-ent</i> , <i>-ence</i>	.114
Review		.116
Test		.117

Pronunciation Guide		.119
----------------------------	--	------

TEACHING AND ASSESSING VOCABULARY

Research shows that reading comprehension improves when students have a strong oral and print vocabulary. By providing students with word-study opportunities, you can encourage students to develop a love of language and an ongoing curiosity about words, their origins, and their multiple meanings and usages. The vocabulary word lists, skills-practice exercises, reviews, and tests provided in this *Vocabulary Power* workbook may be used for systematic vocabulary instruction, enabling students to expand their vocabularies, develop a deeper understanding of language, and improve their reading comprehension.

The vocabulary teaching, word lists, and exercise types in *Vocabulary Power* have been carefully selected on the basis of current research in word study. Sources such as *Teaching Reading Vocabulary* by Dale D. Johnson and P. David Pearson; *Teaching Vocabulary to Improve Reading Comprehension* by William E. Nagy; *The Living Word*, a national vocabulary inventory by Dale Edgar and Joseph O'Rourke; and various articles from the *Journal of Reading* have been used to help determine the course of instruction and to identify vocabulary words that students should know at each grade level. Therefore, the words selected for study in this workbook are developmentally appropriate and reflect the varied interests and vocabulary of today's students.

Lesson Structure

Each vocabulary lesson begins with a brief introduction focusing on a single vocabulary concept or principle or on a theme that ties together the words intended for study. In most lessons, the introduction is followed by a Word Bank, a list of vocabulary words that illustrate the introduction's main idea. (An alphabetized pronunciation guide for all vocabulary words may be found at the end of this workbook.) Since students build vocabulary with repeated encounters with new words, a set of exercises follows the Word Bank. These exercises give students opportunities to learn the words by predicting meaning and then searching for definitions in the dictionary; by analyzing context clues (such as synonyms, antonyms, definitions, and examples) and then using the words in context; and by unlocking the meanings of words through structural analysis of word parts (such as prefixes, suffixes, and roots).

Assessment

Frequent assessment is an integral part of vocabulary instruction. If you evaluate students' abilities before, during, and after a lesson or group of lessons, you can adjust your teaching to maximize classroom time. In addition, assessments provide students with real learning opportunities. Only through assessment can students discover what they already know, what they've mastered, and what they need to learn to ensure future success.

The Reviews and Tests provided in *Vocabulary Power* may be used in a variety of ways to assess student achievement. The following discussion provides several suggestions for how and when to administer them.

Pretest Before beginning a lesson or a unit, conduct a pretest to determine whether students already know some or all of the material and then set a course for your instruction on the basis of student performance. To conduct a pretest for any lesson in *Vocabulary Power*, choose one of these strategies:

- Read each word in the Word Bank aloud. Ask students to spell the word, write a definition, and use the word correctly in a sentence. You may wish to conduct this pretest orally, working with students one at a time.
- Use the Review as a pretest. Keep in mind, however, that each Review covers material presented in a unit rather than in a single lesson.

Monitor Progress Students should be encouraged to take responsibility for their own learning and to monitor their progress as they learn new vocabulary words and concepts. Students may monitor their progress in the following ways:

- After completing an exercise, students may meet with a peer to compare responses. Students should circle and then investigate those items that elicited different responses.
- Students may create and maintain a chart listing exercises and scores.
- Students may keep a log of troublesome vocabulary words. They can add to the log other vocabulary words that they encounter in their reading.

You might ask students to give you periodic reports of their achievement. By keeping track of how students are faring, you can make accommodations in your teaching, accelerating the pace for some and slowing it down for those who need additional support. The following strategies may be used:

- Ask students to complete the lesson exercises in class or as homework; keep track of their scores and of the vocabulary words that give students the most difficulty. Review relevant concepts with individual students or with small groups.
- After students have completed the requisite number of lessons, ask them to complete the Review to see whether they are remembering the meaning and usage of the vocabulary words. Review or reteach as necessary.

Posttest At the end of a lesson or unit, conduct a posttest and record the final scores. You might assess student learning in the following ways:

- At the end of a unit, administer the Unit Test found in the workbook.
- Have students complete the Unit Review contained in the workbook.
- Administer an oral test by reading aloud the vocabulary words for a lesson or a unit. Have students spell each word on paper, write a definition, and write a sentence that uses the word correctly in context.
- Have students write one or more paragraphs that correctly use vocabulary words from the lessons.

Record Keeping

You may want to photocopy the Student Progress Chart on page vii so that you can maintain a chart for each student in your classroom. Whether you're using a single five-item exercise to monitor progress or an entire Review or Test as a final assessment, use the Scoring Scale on page viii to determine percentage scores. Transfer those scores to students' Progress Charts and then use the charts in conferences with parents and students. You may also wish to track students' scores and vocabulary achievement using the Theme Progress Charts available in the Unit Planning Guides for *The Reader's Choice* program.

Keep in mind that the Scoring Scale and Student Progress Chart are also available to students in their copies of this *Vocabulary Power* workbook. Students should be encouraged to use these forms to monitor their own progress as they complete and score lessons and learn the results of any formal assessments you may conduct.

STUDENT PROGRESS CHART

Fill in the chart below with a student's scores, using the scoring scale on the next page.

Name: _____

	Lesson	Unit Review	Unit Test
1			
2			
3			
4			
Review			
Test			
5			
6			
7			
8			
Review			
Test			
9			
10			
11			
12			
Review			
Test			
13			
14			
15			
16			
Review			
Test			
17			
18			
19			
20			
Review			
Test			
21			
22			
23			
24			
Review			
Test			
25			
26			
27			
28			
Review			
Test			
29			
30			
31			
32			
Review			
Test			
33			
34			
35			
36			
Review			
Test			
37			
38			
39			
40			
Review			
Test			
41			
42			
43			
Review			
Test			
44			
45			
46			
Review			
Test			

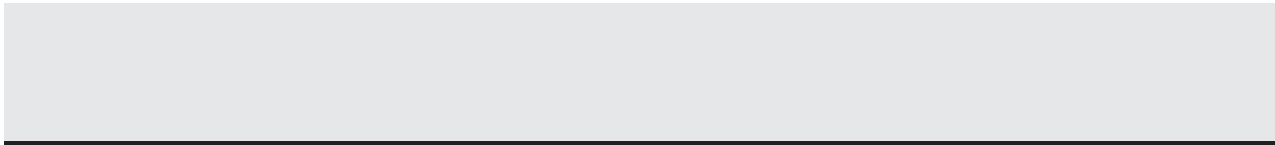
Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

SCORING SCALE

Use this scale to find a student's score. Line up the number of items with the number correct. For example, if 15 out of 16 items are correct, the score is 93.7 percent (see grayed area).

		Number Correct																				
Number of Items		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
	1	100																				
	2	50	100																			
	3	33.3	66.7	100																		
	4	25	50	75	100																	
	5	20	40	60	80	100																
	6	16.7	33.3	50	66.7	83.3	100															
	7	14.3	28.6	42.9	57.1	71.4	85.7	100														
	8	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100													
	9	11.1	22.2	33.3	44.4	55.6	66.7	77.8	88.9	100												
	10	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100											
	11	9.1	18.1	27.2	36.3	45.4	54.5	63.6	72.7	81.8	90.9	100										
	12	8.3	16.7	25	33.3	41.7	50	58.3	66.7	75	83.3	91.7	100									
	13	7.7	15.3	23.1	30.8	38.5	46.1	53.8	61.5	69.2	76.9	84.6	92.3	100								
	14	7.1	14.3	21.4	28.6	35.7	42.8	50	57.1	64.3	71.4	78.5	85.7	92.8	100							
	15	6.7	13.3	20	26.7	33.3	40	46.6	53.3	60	66.7	73.3	80	86.7	93.3	100						
	16	6.3	12.5	18.8	25	31.2	37.5	43.7	50	56.2	62.5	68.7	75	81.2	87.5	93.7	100					
	17	5.9	11.8	17.6	23.5	29.4	35.3	41.2	47	52.9	58.8	64.7	70.6	76.5	82.3	88.2	94.1	100				
	18	5.6	11.1	16.7	22.2	27.8	33.3	38.9	44.4	50	55.5	61.1	66.7	72.2	77.8	83.3	88.9	94.4	100			
	19	5.3	10.5	15.8	21.2	26.3	31.6	36.8	42.1	47.4	52.6	57.9	63.1	68.4	73.7	78.9	84.2	89.4	94.7	100		
20	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100		
21	4.8	9.5	14.3	19	23.8	28.6	33.3	38.1	42.8	47.6	52.3	57.1	61.9	66.7	71.4	76.1	80.9	85.7	90.5	95.2		
22	4.5	9.1	13.7	18.2	22.7	27.3	31.8	36.4	40.9	45.4	50	54.5	59.1	63.6	68.1	72.7	77.2	81.8	86.4	90.9		
23	4.3	8.7	13.0	17.4	21.7	26.1	30.4	34.8	39.1	43.5	47.8	52.1	56.5	60.8	65.2	69.5	73.9	78.3	82.6	86.9		
24	4.7	8.3	12.5	16.7	20.8	25	29.2	33.3	37.5	41.7	45.8	50	54.2	58.3	62.5	66.7	70.8	75	79.1	83.3		
25	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80		
26	3.8	7.7	11.5	15.4	19.2	23.1	26.9	30.4	34.6	38.5	42.3	46.2	50	53.8	57.7	61.5	65.4	69.2	73.1	76.9		
27	3.7	7.4	11.1	14.8	18.5	22.2	25.9	29.6	33.3	37	40.7	44.4	48.1	51.9	55.6	59.2	63	66.7	70.4	74.1		
28	3.6	7.1	10.7	14.3	17.9	21.4	25	28.6	32.1	35.7	39.3	42.9	46.4	50	53.6	57.1	60.7	64.3	67.9	71.4		
29	3.4	6.9	10.3	13.8	17.2	20.7	24.1	27.6	31	34.5	37.9	41.4	44.8	48.3	51.7	55.2	58.6	62.1	65.5	69		
30	3.3	6.7	10	13.3	16.7	20	23.3	26.7	30	33.3	36.7	40	43.3	46.7	50	53.3	56.7	60	63.3	66.7		
31	3.2	6.5	9.7	13	16.1	19.3	22.3	25.8	29.0	32.2	35.4	38.7	41.9	45.1	48.3	51.6	54.8	58	61.2	64.5		
32	3.1	6.3	9.4	12.5	15.6	18.8	21.9	25	28.1	31.3	34.4	37.5	40.6	43.8	46.9	50	53.1	56.2	59.4	62.5		
33	3	6	9	12	15.1	18.1	21.2	24.2	27.2	30.3	33	36.3	39.3	42.4	45.4	48.4	51.5	54.5	57.5	60.6		
34	2.9	5.9	8.8	11.8	14.7	17.6	20.6	23.5	26.5	29.4	32.4	35.3	38.2	41.2	44.1	47.1	50	52.9	55.9	58.8		
35	2.9	5.7	8.6	11.4	14.3	17.1	20	22.9	25.7	28.6	31.4	34.3	37.1	40	42.9	45.7	48.6	51.4	54.3	57.1		
36	2.8	5.6	8.3	11.1	13.9	16.7	19.4	22.2	25	27.8	30.6	33.3	36.1	38.9	41.7	44.4	47.2	50	52.7	55.6		
37	2.7	5.4	8.1	10.8	13.5	17.1	18.9	21.6	24.3	27	29.7	32.4	35.1	37.8	40	43.2	45.9	48.6	51.4	54		
38	2.6	5.3	7.9	10.5	13.2	15.8	18.4	21.1	23.7	26.3	28.9	31.6	34.2	36.8	39.5	42.1	44.7	47.4	50	52.6		
39	2.6	5.3	7.7	10.3	12.8	15.4	17.9	20.5	23.1	25.6	28.2	30.8	33.3	35.9	38.5	41.0	43.6	46.2	48.7	51.3		
40	2.5	5	7.5	10	12.5	15	17.5	20	22.5	25	27.5	30	32.5	35	37.5	40	42.5	45	47.5	50		

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Number Correct

Number of Items

	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
1																				
2																				
3																				
4																				
5																				
6																				
7																				
8																				
9																				
10																				
11																				
12																				
13																				
14																				
15																				
16																				
17																				
18																				
19																				
20																				
21	100																			
22	95.4	100																		
23	91.3	95.6	100																	
24	87.5	91.6	95.8	100																
25	84	88	92	96	100															
26	80.8	84.6	88.5	92.3	96.2	100														
27	77.8	81.5	85.2	88.9	92.6	96.3	100													
28	75	78.6	82.1	85.7	89.3	92.9	96.4	100												
29	72.4	75.9	79.3	82.8	86.2	89.7	93.1	96.6	100											
30	70	73.3	76.7	80	83.3	86.7	90	93.3	96.7	100										
31	67.7	70.9	74.2	77.4	80.6	83.9	87.1	90.3	93.5	96.7	100									
32	65.6	68.8	71.9	75	78.1	81.2	84.4	87.5	90.6	93.8	96.9	100								
33	63.6	66.7	69.7	72.7	75.8	78.8	81.8	84.8	87.8	90.9	93.9	96.9	100							
34	61.8	64.7	67.6	70.6	73.5	76.5	79.3	82.4	85.3	88.2	91.2	94.1	97.1	100						
35	60	62.9	65.7	68.9	71.4	74.3	77.1	80	82.9	85.7	88.6	91.4	94.3	97.1	100					
36	58.3	61.1	63.8	66.7	69.4	72.2	75	77.8	80.6	83.5	86.1	88.9	91.7	94.9	97.2	100				
37	56.8	59.5	62.2	64.9	67.6	70.3	72.9	75.7	78.4	81.1	83.8	86.5	89.2	91.9	94.6	97.3	100			
38	55.3	57.9	60.5	63.2	65.8	68.4	71.2	73.7	76.3	78.9	81.6	84.2	86.8	89.5	92.1	94.7	97.3	100		
39	53.8	56.4	58.9	61.5	64.1	66.7	69.2	71.8	74.4	76.9	79.5	82.1	84.6	87.2	89.7	92.3	94.9	97.4	100	
40	52.5	55	57.5	60	62.5	65	67.5	70	72.5	75	77.5	80	82.5	85	87.5	90	92.5	95	97.5	100

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Lesson 1 Using Synonyms

Maybe you've heard someone say, "The only thing constant is change." This might puzzle you but if you understand that things are always changing, the meaning is clearer. In this lesson, you'll learn some words to help you examine the changes in your life.

Word List			
abate	haughtiness	plausible	solitude
discern	inevitable	reconcile	turbulence
embark	mentor		

EXERCISE A Synonyms

Synonyms are words with similar meanings. Each boldfaced vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.

- haughtiness** : arrogance conceit, arrogance, vanity, snobbishness

Dictionary definition haughtiness: scornful pride
- abate** : lessen decrease, get smaller, decline, fade, fall off

Dictionary definition abate: to reduce in amount, degree, or intensity
- turbulence** : disturbance violence, agitation, excitement, tumult, roughness

Dictionary definition turbulence: unrest, violence, or disturbance
- plausible** : believable likely, possible, could happen, sounds reasonable

Dictionary definition plausible: seemingly or apparently valid
- solitude** : aloneness isolation, being alone, loneliness, privacy, exile, seclusion

Dictionary definition solitude: state of being apart from others
- discern** : detect tell the difference, notice, see, understand

Dictionary definition discern: to perceive as being different
- mentor** : coach guide, role model

Dictionary definition mentor: counselor; wise and trusted counselor or teacher
- reconcile** : bring together again reestablish, resolve, harmonize, settle a disagreement

Dictionary definition reconcile: to reestablish a close relationship
- inevitable** : unavoidable determined, fixed, ordained

Dictionary definition inevitable: impossible to avoid or prevent

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. **embark** : start go, take off, get on board, begin
Dictionary definition embark: to get on a ship or plane, to begin a venture

EXERCISE B Usage

Write the vocabulary word that best completes the sentence.

1. The king's haughtiness will cause his subjects to turn against him one day.
2. The sailors hoped that the winds would not abate so they could sail home.
3. The expert was unable to discern the difference between the two diamonds.
4. The emotional turbulence the refugees suffered equaled their physical hardships.
5. The ship's whistle blasted loudly just as we were preparing to embark.

EXERCISE C Word Meanings

Answer each question. **Sample answers are provided.**

1. What is one benefit of **solitude**?
getting away from TV, radio, and other distractions to think and take stock of your life
2. If you could choose any person to be your **mentor**, who would it be? Why?
Mother Teresa, because she had such strength of character and devotion to duty
3. Do you think it's **inevitable** that every home in the United States will have a computer? Why or why not?
no, because some people will not have the interest, money, or knowledge to own one
4. How can you **reconcile** two friends who've had a misunderstanding?
by getting them together and asking each one to explain his or her side of the misunderstanding
5. What is one **plausible** explanation for the sighting of UFOs?
military aircraft flying on secret missions that the government cannot reveal

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 2 Base Words and Word Roots

In this lesson, you'll learn ten useful English words that are based on Latin roots. Knowing the meanings of base words and word roots can help you guess the meaning of a new word. Sometimes, however, the exact meaning isn't clear from the root. It's always safer to look up new words in a dictionary.

Word List			
brevity	equanimity	stringent	tenacious
carnage	incisive	temporize	verify
credence	legacy		

EXERCISE A Latin Roots **Students may not arrive at the exact meaning based on the clues. Accept any reasonable answers. Students will look up the correct definitions in the next exercise.**
Write the probable definition of each vocabulary word on the line provided.

- Ver* is a Latin root meaning "truth." The Latin suffix *-ify* or *-fy* means "to make or cause something to become." **Verify** probably means find the truth.
- Cred* is a Latin root meaning "belief." The Latin suffix *-ence* means "state" or "condition." **Credence** probably means something you believe, belief.
- Equa* is a Latin root meaning "level" or "even." The Latin suffix *-ity* means "state or condition." **Equanimity** probably means being even, staying calm.
- String* or *strict* is a Latin root meaning "to tie." The Latin suffix *-ent* means "to cause a condition or action." **Stringent** probably means strict, tight.
- Carn* is a Latin root that means "flesh." **Carnage** probably means having to do with flesh or bodies.
- Brev* is a Latin root that means "short." **Brevity** probably means being short or brief.
- Incis* is a Latin root meaning "to cut." **Incisive** probably means cutting, sharp.
- Leg* is a Latin root meaning "law." **Legacy** probably means a gift or bequest covered by the law; an inheritance.
- Tene* is a Latin root that means "to hold." The French and Latin suffix *-ious* means "full of." **Tenacious** probably means holding tightly.
- Temp* is a Latin root meaning "time." The Greek suffix *-ize* makes a word a verb. **Temporize** probably means to make time; to suit or pass the time.

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Dictionary Definitions

Check your definition in Exercise A by looking up each vocabulary word in a dictionary. Write the meaning. How close did you come to the correct meaning?

1. verify verify: determine the truth or accuracy by testing or investigating
2. credence credence: belief
3. equanimity equanimity: quality of being calm and even-tempered
4. stringent stringent: severe, imposing tough standards
5. carnage carnage: a slaughter or massacre
6. brevity brevity: quality of being brief
7. incisive incisive: penetrating, clear, sharp
8. legacy legacy: money or property given to another by a will, something handed down to another
9. tenacious tenacious: tending to hold on to something firmly and stubbornly
10. temporize temporize: act in a way to gain time or find excuses

EXERCISE C Synonyms

Write the vocabulary word that corresponds to the expression in italics.

1. Jason said he liked the play because of its *short duration!* brevity
2. The *bloody slaughter* on the battlefield sickened the soldiers. carnage
3. She approached the courtroom with *evenness of mind.* equanimity
4. The new teacher announced that she would enforce *strict* anticheating rules. stringent
5. Lucia's *stubborn* and firm nature helped her become the leading scorer on the soccer team. tenacious

EXERCISE D Root Families

On a separate sheet of paper, create word webs for three of the vocabulary words in this lesson. Draw a circle with the word in the center; then, add as many words as you can that have the same root. Quiz a partner about the meanings of the words you add to your web.

Student answers will vary.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 3 The Prefixes *com-* and *con-*

A prefix is a syllable placed before a root word to change or add to its meaning. The Latin prefixes *com-* and *con-* mean “together with” or “jointly.” Be careful, though. Not all words that begin with these letters have the meanings of the prefixes. When in doubt, check in a dictionary.

Word List			
commandeer	compassion	concurrent	congenial
commemorate	compulsory	confiscate	convene
commodity	conception		

EXERCISE A Dictionary Definitions

Underline the prefix in each vocabulary word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

1. compassion compassion: pity, deep sympathy, desire to help suffering _____
2. commodity commodity: product, especially agricultural or mineral, that can be traded _____
3. conception conception: mental plan, idea, design, thought _____
4. convene convene: to cause to come together for an official purpose _____
5. congenial congenial: pleasant, friendly, sociable _____
6. confiscate confiscate: to seize private property for public use _____
7. concurrent concurrent: happening at the same time as something else _____
8. commandeer commandeer: to take by force, especially for military use _____
9. commemorate commemorate: to honor the memory of something or someone with a ceremony _____
10. compulsory compulsory: required _____

EXERCISE B Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that matches the clue.

1. In many states, driver’s education is this if young people want to get an operator’s license. compulsory _____
2. To serve these kinds of terms on two committees could represent a conflict of interest. concurrent _____
3. When the delegates meet, they do this. convene _____
4. This is a personal quality needed by doctors and nurses. compassion _____
5. Cabin attendants on passenger jets need this kind of personality. congenial _____

Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. Examples of this are gold, oil, soybeans, beef, and aluminum. commodity
7. When we recognize Independence Day by observing a national holiday, we do this. commemorate
8. Customs agents will do this to any goods prohibited for importation. confiscate
9. Engineers always have this about something they want to build. conception
10. Pirates did this to many sailing vessels on the high seas. commandeer

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the meaning of the root word. The word *conception*, for example, is from the Latin root *conceptus*, meaning “the state of being conceived.” Use a dictionary to help you write the precise definition of *conception* as it is used in each sentence below. **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

1. Doctors can determine the exact time of **conception**.
Dictionary definition the act of becoming pregnant
2. His **conception** of the black-hole theory was erroneous.
Dictionary definition general idea; concept
3. Her novel **conception** of abstract art attracted the attention of mainstream artists.
Dictionary definition a complex product of abstract or reflective thinking
4. Campbell’s **conception** of the role of myth throughout history is available on videotape.
Dictionary definition the sum of a person’s ideas concerning something

EXERCISE D Prefixes

Words that begin with the prefixes *com-* and *con-* appear often in newspapers and magazines. On a separate sheet of paper, make a list of words you find containing these prefixes. After each word, write a definition of the word, using its context or checking in a dictionary.



Lesson 4 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Definitions

The context of a word is the sentence or paragraph in which it appears. You can use clues from the context to discover the meaning of an unknown word. Look for key words that define a word.

EXERCISE A

Use the context to find the meaning of the boldfaced word. First, underline key words in the sentence that help you define the vocabulary word. Then, write the word's probable meaning.

1. I have always considered Tony Gwynn to be the **epitome** of a great baseball hitter and a true gentleman.
a typical or ideal example

2. Sarah is always **jovial**; in fact, she is the most cheerful person I know.
happy, jolly, good-natured

3. Richard's dog had grown **portly** because of lack of exercise and a diet of table scraps.
chubby

4. The **indigent** person lacked housing, money, and food.
poor

5. This hotel room will **suffice**; it has everything we might need during our stay.
meets needs

6. The man raced after the bus, his hair **disheveled** and his shirt untucked.
messed up

7. The burning sun increased our **torpor** so much that we could barely move.
laziness, sluggishness

8. The judge showed **clemency** to the convicted man because she felt sympathy for him.
mercy

9. Did Mikayla drop the class of her own **volition**, or was she coerced?
will, conscious choice, free choice

10. To **affront** someone on the street like that is dangerous.
insult

EXERCISE B

Double-check your definition in a dictionary. Then, use each word in a sentence of your own. Write on a separate sheet of paper, if necessary.

Students' sentences should demonstrate the correct use of each word.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 1

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that can best replace the word or words in italics.

- Each student will be assigned a *coach* from the senior class for the first six weeks.
 a. mentor b. commodity c. carnage d. credence
- The movie's *short running time* kept the plot alive and interesting.
a. legacy b. brevity c. commodity d. turbulence
- John's excuse that his pet raccoon ate his homework did not sound *believable* to his teacher.
a. inevitable b. compulsory c. congenial d. plausible
- Mother Teresa was memorable for her *sympathy* toward the poor and dying.
a. equanimity b. brevity c. compassion d. haughtiness
- Did you *determine the truth of* what you read, or did you just accept it without question?
 a. verify b. abate c. embark d. reconcile
- The judge could *tell* right away which witness was telling the truth.
 a. discern b. embark c. temporize d. confiscate
- Two years of math is *required* for anyone majoring in engineering.
a. inevitable b. plausible c. compulsory d. stringent
- His carelessness made it *certain to happen* that he would misplace something important before too long.
a. stringent b. inevitable c. concurrent d. congenial
- Marcus stuck to his own ideas in such a *stubborn* way.
a. concurrent b. congenial c. incisive d. tenacious
- Henry David Thoreau valued *being alone*.
a. legacy b. solitude c. brevity d. equanimity



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 1

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- My heart raced as the airplane hit a patch of _____.
a. solitude b. equanimity **c. turbulence** d. brevity
- The value of a limited _____ like gold or oil can skyrocket under certain conditions.
a. legacy **b. commodity** c. conception d. torpor
- A plaque was placed on the city hall to _____ the Civil War battle fought in the town.
a. commemorate b. verify c. abate d. commandeer
- The general surveyed the _____ at the battle scene.
a. brevity b. credence **c. carnage** d. mentor
- Chances were good that the two groups would _____ their differences and cease fighting.
a. reconcile b. convene c. commemorate d. embark
- I place absolutely no _____ in the rumor that Ms. Hatcher is going to be an astronaut.
a. haughtiness **b. credence** c. equanimity d. volition
- The lawyer was asked to _____ until the deadline is past.
a. confiscate b. abate **c. temporize** d. suffice
- Brad sat sadly on the porch holding the soccer ball while he waited for the rain to _____.
a. abate b. temporize c. reconcile d. affront
- The support program at the YMCA provided each student with an adult _____.
a. volition b. legacy **c. mentor** d. epitome
- The police officer was forced to _____ the nearest car to chase the bank robbers.
a. discern **b. commandeer** c. verify d. reconcile

Part B

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* the boldfaced word.

- stringent**
a. glad **b. laid-back** c. strict d. portly
- compulsory**
a. optional b. required c. demanding d. humorous
- plausible**
a. inevitable b. believable **c. unbelievable** d. treatable



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. congenial

- a. clever b. happy c. grumpy d. forgetful

5. haughtiness

- a. pride b. humility c. hypocrisy d. thoughtfulness

Part C

Circle the letter of the word that is similar in meaning to the boldfaced word.

1. tenacious

- a. jolly b. easy-going c. stubborn d. steep

2. incisive

- a. sharp b. stupid c. strict d. narrow

3. embark

- a. board b. exit c. cut down d. locate

4. inevitable

- a. excited b. unlikely c. unavoidable d. farsighted

5. compassion

- a. disgust b. sympathy c. loneliness d. curiosity

6. brevity

- a. ability b. extension c. color d. briefness

7. mentor

- a. actor b. guide c. author d. officer

8. equanimity

- a. composure b. illness c. intelligence d. stress

9. confiscate

- a. bring b. allow c. give d. take

10. convene

- a. scatter b. win c. assemble d. lose

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 5 Using Synonyms

For some people, freedom means the opportunity to do new things. For others, freedom means being free from negative things. Freedom also implies responsibility—the responsibility to make the most of your freedom. In this lesson, you’ll learn words that relate to the idea of freedom.

Word List			
alleviate	disparage	loathsome	subjugation
arduous	emphatic	onslaught	usurpation
belittle	extricate		

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- extricate** : untangle get out of, release, escape from

Dictionary definition extricate: to release from a difficulty
- arduous** : difficult hard, challenging

Dictionary definition arduous: demanding of great effort
- subjugation** : slavery enslavement, defeat, being conquered or subdued

Dictionary definition subjugation: condition of being under control or enslaved
- onslaught** : attack charge, battle

Dictionary definition onslaught: a violent attack
- alleviate** : relieve lighten, make easier, reduce pain

Dictionary definition alleviate: to make pain more bearable
- disparage** : criticize disrespect, tease, lower the value of, or downgrade

Dictionary definition disparage: to slight verbally
- usurpation** : takeover act of taking without permission, stealing, occupation

Dictionary definition usurpation: act of wrongful seizure
- belittle** : make light of condemn, make fun of, minimize, or devalue

Dictionary definition belittle: to speak of something as small or unimportant
- emphatic** : forceful standing out, striking, clearly defined

Dictionary definition emphatic: done with emphasis

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. loathsome : disgusting horrible, awful, repulsive, revolting
Dictionary definition loathsome: offensive to the senses

EXERCISE B Usage **Sample answers are provided.**

Based on your understanding of the boldfaced vocabulary word, answer each question.

1. What sale item is likely to cause an **onslaught** of customers?
beanie toys
2. Name something about which you are **emphatic** in your approval.
ice cream
3. Which one of your classes requires the most **arduous** preparation?
algebra
4. How would you feel if someone were to **belittle** an accomplishment of which you were proud?
unjustly criticized
5. Name an animal that you feel is especially **loathsome**.
rattlesnake
6. What are your feelings about the **subjugation** of ethnic groups in various countries?
that they should be able to live freely
7. Why is it not acceptable to **disparage** other people's accomplishments?
because such criticism might discourage them from developing a talent or interest
8. How might people **extricate** themselves from awkward conversations?
by saying that they have to do homework or other tasks
9. What is the best way for leaders to avoid the **usurpation** of their rule?
to lead wisely; to respect the will of the people
10. What is a technique you use to **alleviate** stress?
thinking calming thoughts, doing stretches, jogging, or playing basketball

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 6 Word Families

Word families are groups of words that contain the same roots or base words. Base words are roots that are complete words. The root or base word gives a word its main meaning. A prefix or suffix combined with the root or base word gives the word a different meaning. In this lesson, you'll learn words in the same word families.

Word List			
consecrate	irrevocable	revoke	vocation
desecrate	moribund	sacrilege	vociferous
immortality	mortify		

EXERCISE A Root and Base Words **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Look up each boldfaced word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Use the dictionary entry to underline the root or base word. Then, on the line provided, write a sentence using the word.

- sacrilege** Dictionary definition sacrilege: offense against something sacred or holy

- desecrate** Dictionary definition desecrate: to violate the sacredness of something holy

- consecrate** Dictionary definition consecrate: to declare something sacred

- mortify** Dictionary definition mortify: to cause someone to experience deep shame, to humiliate

- moribund** Dictionary definition moribund: about to die, become obsolete

- immortality** Dictionary definition immortality: endless life or existence, fame

- vocation** Dictionary definition vocation: job for which a person is especially well suited, calling

- revoke** Dictionary definition revoke: to cancel or make invalid

- irrevocable** Dictionary definition irrevocable: not able to be canceled or impossible to change

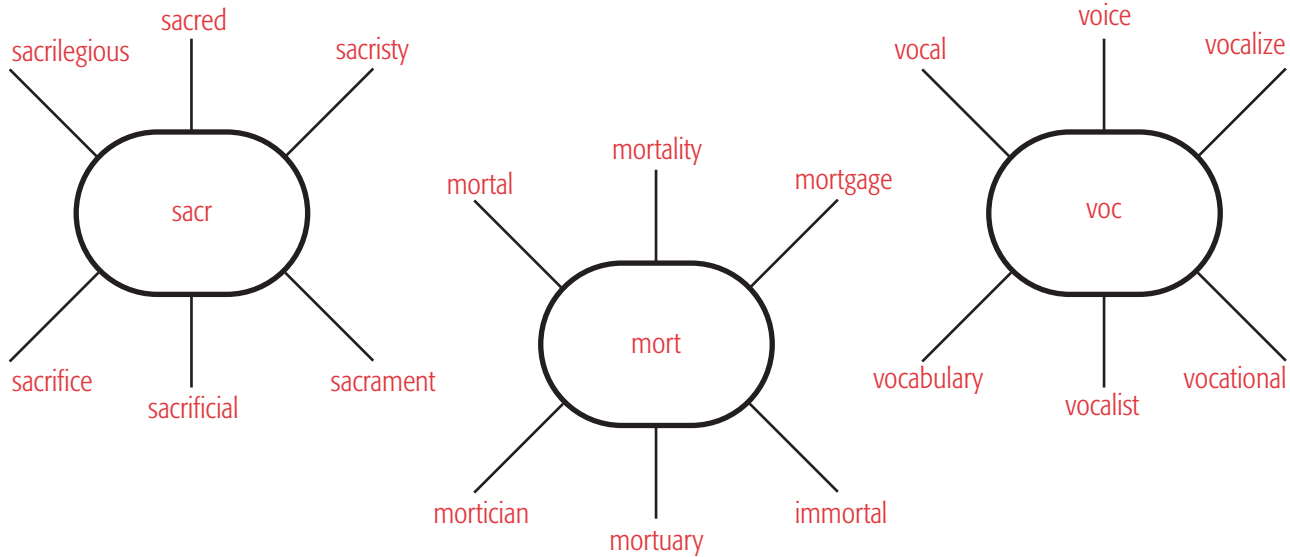
- vociferous** Dictionary definition vociferous: noisy, offensively loud

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Word Webs

Use the following three webs to note other words in the word families in this lesson. First, write the three roots, one in each center circle. Then, add other words that contain the same root to each web. **Underline the root in each new word.** Use a dictionary to find words in the word families. **Possible answers are provided.**



EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the root word. The word *exploit*, for example, is from the Latin root *explicitum*. As a noun, *exploit* means “an achievement, a feat, or a great or heroic deed.” As a verb, *exploit* has both favorable and unfavorable connotations. Use a dictionary to help you write sentences for the noun and the verb.

Students’ sentences will vary but should clearly indicate their understanding of the connotations of each word.

EXERCISE D Sentence Composition

On a separate sheet of paper, write a sentence for each boldfaced vocabulary word in this lesson.

Sentences will vary.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 7 Connotation and Denotation

Many words have both connotations and denotations. A word's denotation is its dictionary meaning. The word's emotional overtones are its connotation. For example, if you are writing about a flower or a perfume, you might choose the word *fragrance*, since that word is associated with pleasant smells. If you are writing about a barnyard or garbage dump, however, you might choose the word *odor*, a word associated with unpleasant smells. A word like *smell* is neutral. Both flowers and barnyards smell. In this lesson, you'll learn about the connotations and denotations of words.

Word List			
acquiesce	ecstatic	mammoth	spurn
captivate	exploit	petrified	tantalizing
conspire	ludicrous		

EXERCISE A Denotations

Look up each boldfaced vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Then, on the line provided, write a sentence using the word. **Sample definitions are provided. Students' sentences will vary.**

- 1. captivate** Dictionary definition *captivate: to attract and hold by charm, wit, or beauty*

- 2. acquiesce** Dictionary definition *acquiesce: to consent without protest*

- 3. ludicrous** Dictionary definition *ludicrous: ridiculous*

- 4. conspire** Dictionary definition *conspire: to plot secretly to commit an illegal or wrongful act*

- 5. ecstatic** Dictionary definition *ecstatic: marked by delight, excited in a happy way*

- 6. exploit** Dictionary definition *exploit: to make use of someone or something for selfish reasons*

- 7. mammoth** Dictionary definition *mammoth: gigantic*

- 8. tantalizing** Dictionary definition *tantalizing: tempting*

- 9. spurn** Dictionary definition *spurn: to reject*

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. petrified Dictionary definition petrified: terrified, as if turned to stone

EXERCISE B **Synonyms** **Suggested synonyms and connotations are provided.**
(Note: 1, 2, and X markings may differ.)

Use a dictionary to help you find several synonyms for each word below. Write a *plus* sign (+) above the synonym if you feel it has a positive connotation. Write a *minus* sign (–) above it if you feel it has a negative connotation. If you feel the word is neutral, with *neither* a positive *nor* a negative connotation, write an *X* above it.

1. captivate captivate: charm, enchant, entrance, fascinate (+), bewitch, beguile (–), attract (X)
2. acquiesce acquiesce: assent (+), comply (–), agree, consent, concur (X)
3. ludicrous ludicrous: foolish, silly, ridiculous, preposterous (–), absurd (X)
4. conspire conspire: cooperate (+), collude, plot, intrigue (–), plan, act together (X)
5. ecstatic ecstatic: elated, joyous, excited, happy (+), ebullient, entranced (–), excited, aroused (X)
6. exploit exploit: manipulate, take advantage of (–), use, utilize, make use of (X)
7. mammoth mammoth : gross (–), huge, large, big, titanic, immense, enormous, gargantuan (X)
8. tantalizing tantalizing : fascinating, charming, appealing, alluring (+), bewitching, beguiling (–), interesting (X)
9. spurn spurn : scorn, disdain (–), reject, decline, say no (X)
10. petrified petrified : horrified, paralyzed with fear (–), frightened, scared, alarmed (X)

EXERCISE C **Connotations**

Journalists generally try to be neutral, that is, they avoid words with either strong positive or negative connotations. Novelists and other authors, however, usually want to use words with powerful connotations to evoke certain emotions in their readers. Choose one newspaper story and one page from a favorite novel or short story. Make a list of six words from each piece of writing. Use the back of this page if necessary. On the basis of each word's positive, negative, or neutral connotation, rate the words using a *plus* sign, *minus* sign, or *X*. **Answers will vary.**

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 8 Using Reference Skills

Using a Dictionary: Word Origins

Many English words have their origins in other languages. In the dictionary, the origin of a word is usually given in brackets at the beginning or end of the definition. Here are several dictionary entries.

bonanza	(bə nan' zə) <i>n.</i> [Spanish <i>bonanza</i> , calm sea] : 1. a rich mine or pocket of ore 2. source of great wealth or prosperity
bric-a-brac	(brik' ə brak') <i>n.</i> [French <i>bric-à-brac</i> , expression signifying confusion] : small ornamental objects prized for their age, rarity, or sentimental value
flay	(flā) <i>v.</i> [from Old Norse <i>fle</i> to whip] : 1. to strip off the bark or skin 2. to whip 3. to harshly criticize
hypocrisy	(hi pok' rə sē) <i>n.</i> [from Greek <i>hupokrinesthai</i> , to play a part, pretend] : professing beliefs, feelings, or virtues that one does not really have
lithe	(līth) <i>adj.</i> [from Old English <i>lithe</i> , flexible, mild] : 1. easily bent, supple 2. marked by effortless grace
mercurial	(mər kyoor' ē əl) <i>adj.</i> [from the Latin <i>Mercurius</i> , of the god Mercury] : 1. having characteristics associated with the Roman god Mercury: shrewdness, swiftness, and thievishness 2. quick and changeable in temperament
rectitude	(rek' tə tōōd') <i>n.</i> [from Latin <i>rectus</i> , straight] : moral uprightness, honesty

EXERCISE

Use the sample entries above to answer each question.

- Which word comes from the name of a Roman god? What can you infer about this god's personality from the modern meaning of the word? mercurial; quick-tempered, changeable, clever, witty, difficult to pin down
- How does the meaning of **hypocrisy** relate to the ancient Greek word on which it is based? Someone who practices hypocrisy merely pretends to have beliefs he or she does not really have.
- How might a collection of **bric-à-brac** relate to the original meaning of the French phrase? A display of bric-à-brac on a shelf could appear to be a mass of confusion.
- How has the meaning of the Latin word *rectus* been expanded in the English word based on it? Someone with rectitude is symbolically or metaphorically straight.



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 2

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar to the boldfaced word.

1. **disgusting**

- a. irrevocable b. loathsome c. moribund d. ludicrous

2. **terrified**

- a. ecstatic b. vociferous c. arduous d. petrified

3. **lighten**

- a. alleviate b. spurn c. exploit d. revoke

4. **declare to be sacred**

- a. mortify b. desecrate c. consecrate d. extricate

5. **ridiculous**

- a. emphatic b. vociferous c. ludicrous d. arduous

6. **demanding**

- a. emphatic b. arduous c. tantalizing d. loathsome

7. **almost dead or obsolete**

- a. moribund b. loathsome c. vociferous d. irrevocable

8. **reject**

- a. desecrate b. exploit c. belittle d. spurn

9. **slavery**

- a. subjugation b. onslaught c. immortality d. usurpation

10. **fascinate**

- a. alleviate b. mortify c. captivate d. acquiesce

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 2

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- The president laid a wreath on the grave of the murdered civil rights leader to _____ the site.
a. desecrate b. extricate **c. consecrate** d. captivate
- The general will never _____ to such a risky attempt to rescue the hostages.
a. acquiesce b. alleviate c. captivate d. extricate
- Shawn agreed that getting summer jobs at Disney World was a(n) _____ idea.
a. ecstatic **b. tantalizing** c. irrevocable d. moribund
- I shuddered when she picked up the slimy rock and exposed at least a dozen _____ insects.
a. emphatic b. vociferous **c. loathsome** d. ecstatic
- To show how _____ she was, she stamped her foot.
a. emphatic b. moribund c. mammoth d. vociferous
- It's not helpful when people simply _____ an idea; they should suggest an alternative.
a. extricate b. consecrate **c. belittle** d. desecrate
- "_____ my wishes only at great risk to your well-being!" cackled the wicked witch.
a. Alleviate b. Extricate c. Captivate **d. Spurn**
- Few choices in life are _____ ; you can reconsider most of them at a later date.
a. arduous **b. irrevocable** c. ludicrous d. emphatic
- Seeing the community rebuild his house helped _____ Lee's sorrow.
a. disparage **b. alleviate** c. revoke d. exploit
- The chess grandmaster hoped to _____ her position on the chessboard.
a. exploit b. conspire c. captivate d. disparage
- For Jason to suggest that he is good enough to play in the NBA is _____ !
a. ecstatic b. moribund **c. ludicrous** d. sacrilege
- The proposed amendment would punish people who _____ the flag.
a. consecrate b. captivate c. extricate **d. desecrate**
- The cabinet met in secret to discuss the _____ of the small Asian country.
a. vocation **b. usurpation** c. immortality d. sacrilege
- The _____ of Shakespeare's great plays has never been more certain.
a. subjugation b. onslaught **c. immortality** d. vocation



Vocabulary Power *continued*

15. When those guys put their heads together, I'm sure they're planning to _____ against me.
 a. conspire b. exploit c. acquiesce d. extricate
16. The fire fighters took an hour to _____ the dog's head from between the fence posts.
a. mortify b. revoke c. extricate d. exploit
17. The monks considered it _____ when she refused to take off her shoes before entering the temple.
a. onslaught b. usurpation c. subjugation d. sacrilege
18. My hopes for saving money to buy a stereo were just about _____ after I had to pay \$450 to fix my car.
a. petrified b. vociferous c. emphatic d. moribund
19. Having to wear that ridiculous costume in public would certainly _____ Jenny.
a. disparage b. mortify c. conspire d. captivate
20. The crowd at the soccer game was extremely _____ when the home team won.
 a. vociferous b. petrified c. irrevocable d. ludicrous

Part B

Circle the letter of the word that is *most nearly opposite* the boldfaced word.

1. **disparage**
a. choose b. praise c. criticize d. detract
2. **captivate**
a. charm b. free c. repel d. fascinate
3. **subjugation**
 a. liberty b. slavery c. boredom d. mastery
4. **revoke**
a. receive b. repeal c. steal d. grant
5. **ecstatic**
a. excited b. bored c. uncertain d. uplifted

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 9 Word Usage

Having an insight can seem like suddenly being able to read a secret language. In a flash, you're able to see in to the heart of something, get beyond its surface meanings. The words you study in this lesson will help you talk about and understand the meaning of insight.

Word List

alacrity	irreproachable	skeptical	tranquillity
discreet	myriad	timorous	vertigo
impudence	rudiment		

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- impudence** : boldness sassy, impertinent, lippy, insolent, obnoxious

Dictionary definition impudence: the quality of being offensively bold
- alacrity** : swiftness speed, quickness

Dictionary definition alacrity: speed, quickness
- vertigo** : dizziness giddiness, bewilderment, lightheadedness

Dictionary definition vertigo: sensation of dizziness
- discreet** : modest prudent, restrained, free from showiness

Dictionary definition discreet: showing prudence and wise self-restraint
- timorous** : timid fearful, shy, without self-confidence, hesitant, not bold

Dictionary definition timorous: timid, easily frightened
- irreproachable** : faultless perfect, without faults, blameless

Dictionary definition irreproachable: perfect, blameless
- skeptical** : doubting suspicious, not trusting, questioning

Dictionary definition skeptical: given to doubt
- tranquillity** : calmness peacefulness, serenity, lack of excitement, undisturbed, free from tension

Dictionary definition tranquillity: peacefulness
- rudiment** : basic principle fundamental thing, basic element, first thing to learn

Dictionary definition rudiment: fundamental element, principle, or skill



Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. myriad : many lots, vast number, numerous
 Dictionary definition myriad: large, indefinite number of things

EXERCISE B Usage

Answer each question. **Sample answers are provided.**

- Name a **rudiment** of your elementary education.
reading, because it is a key to open up other doors
- Describe a scene that communicates feelings of **tranquillity**.
floating in a canoe on a calm lake
- Do you know someone who has an almost **irreproachable** character? Explain.
my grandmother, who never says anything bad about anyone and always tries to see the best in people
- Can **impudence** ever cool off a tense situation? Why or why not?
no, because it is likely to annoy other people and make things worse
- Why do you think so many people are **skeptical** of politicians today?
because so many politicians have been caught lying to the voters and doing questionable things that people have lost faith in politicians' ability to do anything positive

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the original meaning of the root word. The word *discreet*, for example, is from the Middle English, which is derived from the Middle French *discret* and, before that, from the Latin past participle *discretus*; and from the Latin infinitive *discernere*, meaning "to separate or distinguish between." Use a dictionary to help you write the precise definition of *discreet* as it is used in each sentence.

- I confided my secret to Maria, the most **discreet** friend I have.
having good judgment in conduct and speech
- The child kept a **discreet** distance from the barking dog.
prudent, cautious
- The members observed a **discreet** moment after the outbreak of tempers.
capable of preserving a prudent silence
- The CEO's fine, functional furniture gave the office a look of **discreet** elegance.
unpretentious or modest

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 10 The Word Roots *mon* and *moni*, *noc* and *nox*

The Latin root *mon*, *moni* means “warn, remind, or advise.” The Latin root *noc*, *nox* means “harm.” The vocabulary words in this lesson all have one of these roots. The root part of a word carries the word’s main meaning. In most of these words, a prefix (at the beginning) or suffix (at the end) has been added to the root word to modify its meaning. Many of the words are noun, adjective, and verb forms of the same idea, all based on the same Latin root part.

Word List			
admonish	innocuous	nocuous	obnoxious
admonition	monitor	noxious	premonition
innocence	monitory		

EXERCISE A Word Roots

Write the root part of each boldfaced vocabulary word on the line provided. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- monitor** moni

Dictionary definition to check, test, direct, or keep close watch over
- admonish** moni

Dictionary definition to caution, remind, or give advice in a kindly manner
- admonition** moni

Dictionary definition mild and kind advice or warning
- monitory** moni

Dictionary definition containing a warning
- premonition** moni

Dictionary definition a warning in advance, often as a vision of the future
- noxious** nox

Dictionary definition harmful or injurious to living things or to their minds or behavior
- innocuous** noc

Dictionary definition harmless, inoffensive
- innocence** noc

Dictionary definition freedom from guilt, lack of sophistication
- obnoxious** nox

Dictionary definition highly offensive

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. **nocuous** *noc*
 Dictionary definition *harmful*

EXERCISE B Usage **Sample answers are provided.**

Answer each question based on your understanding of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

- Describe an instance when you had to **admonish** someone.
My little brother ran out into traffic without looking both ways for cars.
- Should trucks carrying **noxious** chemicals be allowed to travel city streets? Why or why not?
No, the danger of spills is too great.
- Is it possible for someone to have a **premonition** of danger? Explain.
Yes, it could be based on subtle physical or psychological clues such as smell or actions.
- Some people argue that the Confederate flag is an **innocuous** symbol. Others disagree strongly. What do you think?
It is not innocuous because it offends a large group of people.
- Do you believe the United States military should **monitor** peace treaties in foreign countries? Why or why not?
Yes, it is our duty to help promote peace in the world.

EXERCISE C Usage **Sample answers are provided.**

Write a sentence for each boldfaced word.

- obnoxious**
The comic's humor was so obnoxious that we left.
- admonition**
Robert took the scoutmaster's kindly admonition in a humble way.
- monitory**
We carefully read the monitory label on the weed killer before using it.
- noxious**
Chlorofluorocarbons are nocuous to the ozone layer.
- innocence**
A newborn lamb is a perfect symbol of innocence.



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 11 The Prefix *mis-*

Knowing the meaning of prefixes can help you discover the meanings of unknown words. The prefix *mis-*, partly from Old English and partly from Old French, shows the negative and means “bad, badly, wrong, failure, or lack of.” Be careful, though. Not all words that begin with these letter combinations have the meaning of the prefix. When in doubt, look up the word in a dictionary.

Word List

misapprehension

miscreant

misgiving

misprize

misappropriate

misdeemeanor

misnomer

misrepresent


misbegotten

misfortune

EXERCISE A Prefixes **Student answers will vary. Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use the context clues to write a probable meaning of each boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- The root *creant* comes from the Middle French word for “believing.” In the Middle Ages, many people felt that followers of other religions—those who “misbelieved”—were evildoers. The English word **miscreant** probably means evildoer.
Dictionary definition villain, criminal
- The Old English root *bigietan* comes from the thirteenth-century idea of being the father of a child. Today, the root indicates “producing as an effect.” **Misbegotten** probably means a failure in producing.
Dictionary definition ill-conceived or illegitimate
- The Old English verb *give* has many meanings today, from “yielding a product” to “presenting in a public performance.” When you have a **misgiving** about an event, what might you be having? suspicion or problem.
Dictionary definition doubt, distrust, or apprehension
- The French root *nommer* means “to name something.” The English word **misnomer** probably means wrong name.
Dictionary definition a name not suited to what it names, a mistake in naming a person, place, or thing
- A person’s demeanor is the way he or she behaves. What kind of activity is a **misdeemeanor**? a crime or bad behavior.
Dictionary definition a less-serious crime



Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. The Latin root *repraesentare* means “to present again.” The English word **misrepresent** probably means to present badly.
Dictionary definition to serve badly as a representative
7. The Latin word *fortuna* means “luck” or “chance” and appears in many English words. The English word **misfortune** probably means bad luck.
Dictionary definition event that causes a bad result, bad luck
8. The Latin root *proprius* means “one’s own,” as in “my own,” or “your own.” To appropriate a thing is to take it for one’s own use. The English word **misappropriate** probably means steal.
Dictionary definition to appropriate wrongly, as by theft or embezzlement
9. To apprehend something is to understand it. The English word **misapprehension** probably means not understand or grasp something correctly.
Dictionary definition misunderstand, apprehend wrongly
10. To prize an object is to value it highly. The word **misprize** probably means undervalue.
Dictionary definition despise or undervalue

EXERCISE B Usage

Answer each question. **Sample answers are provided.**

- Do you believe in **misfortune**? Why or why not?
no, because I believe in carefulness or carelessness, but not in blind fate or luck
- What is an example of a **misnomer** you have read or heard?
a short guy named Mr. Big
- Can a pet be a **miscreant**? Why or why not?
not really, because a pet doesn’t think about biting someone; it just does it
- Give an example of a **misdemeanor**.
speeding
- What do you think is the biggest **misapprehension** among adults about people your age?
that we are not concerned with the future

EXERCISE C Prefixes

Words that begin with the prefix *mis-* appear often in newspapers and magazines. On a separate sheet of paper, make a list of words you have found containing this prefix. After each word, use context or the dictionary to write a definition of the word. **Student answers will vary.**

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 12 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Examples

The context of a word is the other words in the sentence or paragraph in which it appears. You can use the context to find the meaning of an unknown word. Look for key words in the sentence that give examples to help you define the word.

EXERCISE A Sample definitions are provided.

Use the context to find the meaning of the boldfaced word. Jot down the words in the sentence that help you define the vocabulary word. Then, write the word's probable meaning.

- For many historians, Abraham Lincoln serves as the **paragon** of presidential greatness.
Abraham Lincoln; presidential greatness; model of perfection
- The mayor raged against **iniquity**, including gambling, drug abuse, and gang activity.
including gambling, drug abuse, and gang activity; criminal or wicked acts
- The **venerable** eighty-year-old chief justice greeted the president with a smile.
eighty-year-old chief justice; respected for age and character
- Mrs. De Pietro became a beloved **benefactor** because of her gifts to charities and her work for good causes.
her gifts to charities; person who gives gifts to and works for good causes
- Grandma called me a **spendthrift** after I bought six pairs of shoes and four pairs of sunglasses.
bought six pairs of shoes and four pairs of sunglasses; person who spends wastefully
- Tigers and elephants are not **indigenous** to Minnesota, but deer, moose, and beavers are.
Minnesota; deer, moose, and beavers; living or occurring naturally in a particular environment
- The big-city **din** from honking horns, shouting pedestrians, and construction sites overwhelmed me.
honking horns, shouting pedestrians, and construction sites; loud, continuous noise
- The **remnant** of fans after the defeat were a few parents, two sad cheerleaders, and one lost dog.
a few parents, two sad cheerleaders, and one lost dog; small part or trace remaining
- The most famous **soothsayer** ever was Nostradamus (1503–1566), who predicted many future events.
Nostradamus, who predicted many future events; person who predicts the future
- Once you lose your **integrity** by lying or cheating, it is difficult to regain it.
lying or cheating; sticking to moral values

EXERCISE B Samples definitions are provided.

Check your definitions in a dictionary. Write the dictionary definitions on a separate sheet of paper. Then, use each word in a sentence of your own.

- model of excellence and perfection; 2. wickedness and sin; 3. deserving of respect because of age or character; 4. one who makes a gift or does a service; 5. person who spends wastefully or foolishly; 6. native, having been born or produced in a particular place; 7. loud, constant noise; 8. small piece, part, member, or trace remaining; 9. person who predicts the future; 10. honesty, high moral values



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 3

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word that can best replace the expression in italics.

- The minister's reputation was *above scandal*.
a. innocuous b. irreproachable c. skeptical d. monitory
- My cat Rudy cornered the *frightened* mouse in the garage.
a. discreet b. noxious c. timorous d. miscreant
- After the accident, Mr. Lopez was charged with only a *minor crime*.
 a. misdemeanor b. misnomer c. misapprehension d. misfortune
- People were forced to leave their homes because *poisonous* fumes were leaking from the wrecked truck.
a. timorous b. noxious c. discreet d. monitory
- The *innumerable* laws are contained in 136 volumes in the library.
a. irreproachable b. monitory c. myriad d. timorous
- Sally's anonymous *person who confers a benefit* helped her pay tuition throughout her first year at college.
 a. benefactor b. remnant c. soothsayer d. rudiment
- Losing his wallet was just the latest example of his recent *bad luck*.
a. innocence b. admonition c. vertigo d. misfortune
- Middle ear infections sometimes cause *dizziness*.
a. alacrity b. monitor c. tranquillity d. vertigo
- Although she was *doubtful* the herb would be useful, she gave it a try.
a. nocuous b. skeptical c. obnoxious d. timorous
- The banker said he was forced to *steal* the money because he was broke.
 a. misappropriate b. monitor c. admonish d. misprize



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 3

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- It is a _____ to call a tax increase a tax "adjustment."
a. miscreant **b. misnomer** c. misdemeanor d. misfortune
- Our kitten, which looks like a picture of _____, is always causing trouble.
a. innocence b. impudence c. alacrity d. integrity
- The babysitter needed to _____ the children before they trampled the neighbor's flower garden.
a. misappropriate b. misrepresent c. monitor **d. admonish**
- Until tryouts for choir, Sarah had the _____ that she couldn't sing.
a. misdemeanor **b. misapprehension** c. admonition d. premonition
- The _____ quality of the speaker's voice caused most listeners to doubt her message.
a. innocuous b. indigenous **c. timorous** d. venerable
- In most cities, jaywalking is only a _____, even though it can be quite dangerous.
a. rudiment b. misnomer c. remnant **d. misdemeanor**
- Although it looks fierce, the black snake is really _____.
a. innocuous b. discreet c. skeptical d. venerable
- Tomatoes are _____ to certain areas of South America.
a. discreet b. timorous c. irrefragable **d. indigenous**
- Knowing how a mouse works is a(n) _____ of learning how to surf the Internet.
a. admonition b. misfortune **c. rudiment** d. premonition
- The federal agency started a program to _____ industrial pollution.
a. misappropriate **b. monitor** c. admonish d. misrepresent

Part B

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best answers each question.

- Who is *most* likely to end up in jail?
a. a soothsayer b. a spendthrift **c. a miscreant** d. a benefactor
- An irrefragable character would be required for a job as a(n) _____.
a. bank teller b. editor c. lawyer d. telephone repair person
- What would an English professor be most likely to correct?
a. a misnomer b. an admonition c. a rudiment d. a paragon



Vocabulary Power *continued*

4. How would you flee a bear that was chasing you from your campsite?
a. with impudence b. with alacrity c. with tranquillity d. with integrity
5. Who is most likely to receive an admonition?
a. a sweepstakes winner c. a child who runs out into the street
b. an honor roll student d. a driver who has just won the Indianapolis 500
6. To which kind of person would you prefer to tell a secret?
a. timorous b. noxious c. monitory d. discreet
7. What might you feel riding the world's largest and fastest roller coaster?
a. misapprehension b. vertigo c. tranquillity d. integrity
8. What kind of feeling would you have floating down a river on a raft?
 a. tranquillity b. misfortune c. innocence d. iniquity
9. What is a soothsayer most likely to have?
a. vertigo b. a premonition c. a misgiving d. a misdemeanor
10. How would you feel if someone tried to sell you a new car for fifty dollars?
 a. skeptical b. irreproachable c. innocuous d. venerable
11. This could be just a long string of bad luck.
a. integrity b. misapprehension c. misgiving d. misfortune
12. Which word is the opposite of "a few"?
a. rudiment b. misnomer c. myriad d. remnant
13. If someone took your basketball without asking, they would _____ it.
 a. misappropriate b. monitor c. misprize d. misrepresent
14. What would you consider a rude person to be?
a. indigenous b. skeptical c. misbegotten d. obnoxious
15. Special tanker trucks are needed to carry this kind of liquid, gas, or other material.
a. innocuous b. noxious c. discreet d. venerable

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 13 Using Synonyms

Individuals face personal challenges every day. Many of these issues affect our behavior. For example, we may find ourselves at odds with a close friend about some issue. The vocabulary words in this lesson relate to opposition, whether personal or on a wider scale.

Word List

aggression

capitulate

obliterate

ridicule

agitate

informant

rancor

vanquish

anarchy

jeopardize

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- jeopardize** : endanger peril

Dictionary definition jeopardize: to expose to danger
- obliterate** : destroy annihilate

Dictionary definition obliterate: to destroy completely
- agitate** : inflame annoy

Dictionary definition agitate: to stir up public discussion
- anarchy** : confusion disorder

Dictionary definition anarchy: absence of government, often creating chaos
- capitulate** : surrender submit

Dictionary definition capitulate: to stop resisting and surrender
- ridicule** : deride tease

Dictionary definition ridicule: to make fun of
- informant** : advisor tattletale

Dictionary definition informant: one who gives information
- rancor** : bitterness resentment

Dictionary definition rancor: bitter, deep-seated ill will
- vanquish** : defeat conquer

Dictionary definition vanquish: to defeat in a conflict, contest, or battle

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. aggression : hostility belligerence
 Dictionary definition aggression: hostile or destructive behavior or attitude

EXERCISE B Usage Sentences will vary but should include the indicated vocabulary word with correct grammar in a meaningful context.

Circle the word in each set of parentheses that best completes the sentence. Then, write your own sentence with that vocabulary word.

- The army's plan was to (obliterate, agitate, capitulate) the townspeople to revolt.

- The occupying forces banned organized meetings, which could (ridicule, vanquish, jeopardize) their control.

- We watched the daily shelling (capitulate, ridicule, obliterate) the elegant historic buildings of our town.

- Finally, our military leaders decided to (jeopardize, obliterate, capitulate) rather than endure further destruction.

- Frankly, we were caught unaware by the intense and unyielding (anarchy, aggression, agitation) of our enemy.

EXERCISE C Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that best matches each clue.

- A spy is an example, and a journalist could use one. informant
- The overthrow of a government could create this condition. anarchy
- Which word could name what a bomb does? obliterate
- A white flag could show your willingness to do this. capitulate
- After you do this to your opponent, you gain control. vanquish

EXERCISE D Usage

On a separate sheet of paper, use at least five vocabulary words to write a news brief, a journal account, or a letter set during the Civil War. Responses will vary but should include at least five vocabulary words used with correct grammar in meaningful contexts.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 14 Suffixes That Form Nouns

Suffixes, word parts added to base words or word roots, sometimes can change a word's part of speech as well as its meaning. The noun suffixes *-ity* and *-ence/-ance*, which mean "the quality or state of," form nouns when added to base words or word roots. Study the examples below before completing the lesson.

familiar + *-ity* = **familiarity**: the state of being familiar with someone or something
 annoy + *-ance* = **annoyance**: the quality of feeling annoyed

Word List			
civility	depravity	prosperity	subsistence
complexity	felicity	severance	variance
deference	forbearance		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Write what you think each boldfaced word means in context. Then, complete the vocabulary equation to create and define the word. When necessary, use the clues in parentheses.

1. The infection in Cyril's leg wound led to the **severance** of his leg below the knee.
cutting

 sever (cut) + *-ance* = severance; definition act or process of removing or cutting

2. This war has been marked by shocking acts of **depravity**.
nastiness

 depraved (corrupt) + *-ity* = depravity; definition the state of being corrupt or evil

3. The **complexity** of the directions made the swing set difficult to assemble.
hard to understand

 complex + *-ity* = complexity; definition state of being complicated or hard to solve

4. Once the shooting stopped, we were generally impressed by the **civility** of the conquering soldiers toward us.
pleasantness

 civil + *-ity* = civility; definition quality of being courteous or polite

5. Sam's **felicity** was obvious as he grinned and whistled his way down the street.
happiness

 felic (happy) + *-ity* = felicity; definition state of being happy

6. The general showed great **forbearance** when confronted by his subordinate's failure to win the strategic site.
restraint

 forbear (hold back) + *-ance* = forbearance; definition quality of being patient

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Meanwhile, the army was barely surviving on a **subsistence** diet of dried beef and a small daily ration of water.

minimal

subsist (live) + *-ence* = subsistence; definition minimum necessary to maintain life

8. The yearly **variance** in crops makes farming an economically challenging business.

differences

vary + *-ance* = variance; definition state of being variant or different

9. In **deference** to the honorable service of the troops, the president insisted on a respectful silence from the crowd.

respect

defer (honor) + *-ence* = deference; definition respect and esteem due to another

10. After the Civil War, the South struggled for years to regain **prosperity**.

success

prosper + *-ity* = prosperity; definition condition of being successful or thriving

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Write the vocabulary word that is most nearly opposite in meaning.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. simplicity | <u>complexity</u> | 6. misery | <u>felicity</u> |
| 2. rudeness | <u>civility</u> | 7. decency | <u>depravity</u> |
| 3. connection | <u>severance</u> | 8. poverty | <u>prosperity</u> |
| 4. abundance | <u>subsistence</u> | 9. impatience | <u>forbearance</u> |
| 5. disrespect | <u>deference</u> | 10. unanimity | <u>variance</u> |

EXERCISE C Usage

Answer each question. Possible answers are provided.

- What is one thing you could do to show your **deference** for returning war veterans?
visit war memorials, support veterans' programs
- What is something you might buy during a time of **prosperity**?
any luxury item
- How might strangers show **civility** toward each other?
by shaking hands, using formal address
- What is one situation in which parents could show **forbearance** to their children?
when the children are misbehaving
- What is one tactic people at **variance** with each other might use?
recognize and respect differences

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 15 Prefixes That Show Time and Space: *pro-*, *re-*, *pre-*

Prefixes, word parts added to the beginning of a base word or word root, can modify a word's meaning in many different ways. For example, all the vocabulary words in this lesson contain prefixes showing time or space. The box contains three of these time and space prefixes, their meanings, and an example of each.

Prefix	Meaning	Example
<i>pro-</i>	in front of	project
<i>re-</i>	back	recall
<i>pre-</i>	before	pretest

Word List

preamble	preponderance	recession	refugee
prelude	prostrate	redress	restoration
preoccupy	protrude		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read the paragraph below, paying close attention to the context of the boldfaced words. Then, use your understanding of the prefixes explained above to choose the word that correctly matches the definition.

Last week, our class took a field trip to a Civil War battle site where historians have created a highly realistic **restoration** of the battle scene. As a **prelude** to the tour, we attended a lecture outlining the battle events. The **preponderance** of battle casualties were Confederate troops. As the battle continued, **refugees** fleeing the violence were driven off the road by the urgent **recession** of the Confederate cavalry seeking to avoid capture. Though the civilians left all their possessions behind, they were promised **redress** of their grievances against the Union army. At the gate entering the battle site, historians had posted a copy of the **Preamble** to the U.S. Constitution to remind us of the war's heart-wrenching impact on the nation. I was horrified by the battle imagery. Half-buried guns **protruded** from the ground and wounded soldiers lay **prostrate** as far as the eye could see. Even now, a week after our visit, the terrible images **preoccupy** my thoughts.

<u>protruded</u>	1. stuck out	<u>restoration</u>	6. reconstruction
<u>redress</u>	2. compensation	<u>refugees</u>	7. people fleeing
<u>preoccupy</u>	3. engage interest	<u>recession</u>	8. withdrawing
<u>prelude</u>	4. introductory event	<u>preponderance</u>	9. superiority in power
<u>prostrate</u>	5. stretched out	<u>preamble</u>	10. introduction to a law

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

If the boldfaced word is correctly used in the sentence, write *correct* above it. If it is not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

- The **Preamble** to the Constitution summarizes the nation's most important goals. *correct*
- Anyone wanting a refund can seek ~~preponderance~~ of their complaints after the session. *redress*
- Until security is significantly improved, concern for student safety will ~~redress~~ the entire faculty. *preoccupy*
- Full **restoration** of privileges will occur only after the perpetrators write apologies to the victims. *correct*
- Our class chose a Beatles song for the **recession** at our graduation ceremony. *correct*
- The organization has a fund for the support of ~~preludes~~ from war-torn countries. *refugees*
- Overcome by the heat, the victim lay **prostrate** on the floor. *correct*
- There is a ~~prelude~~ of evidence to show that the defendant was a spy for the opposing army. *preponderance*
- Poverty left scores of malnourished children with shoulder blades that **protrude** sharply from their shirts. *correct*
- The Battle at Fort Sumter proved to be only the ~~restoration~~ to a long and bitter war. *prelude*

EXERCISE C Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that best fits.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. compensate, amend, remedy, <u>redress</u> | 5. prone, horizontal, flat, <u>prostrate</u> |
| 2. withdrawal, removal, regression, <u>recession</u> | 6. importance, superiority, majority, <u>preponderance</u> |
| 3. repair, renewal, renovation, <u>restoration</u> | 7. overture, beginning, curtain raiser, <u>prelude</u> |
| 4. bulge, jut, overhang, <u>protrude</u> | 8. engage, absorb, engross, <u>preoccupy</u> |

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words in English have more than one meaning. Each meaning, however, is based on the meaning of the root word. The word *recession*, for example, is from the Latin root *recessus*, meaning "to go back." On a separate sheet of paper, write the dictionary definition of *recession* as it is used in each sentence.

- The nation suffered a **recession** after the output of the goods and services declined. *a period of reduced economic productivity*
- The bank's **recession** of the deed was final. *act of withdrawing*
- Recession** of hairlines constitutes a problem for many men. *act of growing less or smaller*
- The president and his aides filed out of the chamber in a dignified **recession**. *a departing procession*



Lesson 16 Using Reference Skills

Using a Thesaurus: Synonyms and Antonyms

A thesaurus, which lists both synonyms and antonyms, is a useful reference source. With a thesaurus, you can locate words with similar meanings (synonyms) and often words with opposite meanings (antonyms). You can use these options to ensure that you say exactly what you mean. Below is a sample thesaurus entry.

profuse *adj.* 1. generous, extravagant, lavish, prodigal, openhanded, excessive 2. teeming, abounding, plentiful, abundant, limitless, overflowing, ample
Antonym: 1. stingy, miserly, mean, selfish 2. thin, meager, sparse, scarce, inadequate

EXERCISE A

Sentences will vary but should include an antonym for *profuse* used grammatically in a meaningful context. Possible answers are given for the *profuse* synonyms.

Replace *profuse* in each sentence below with a synonym. Then, using an antonym from the sample entry above, write a new sentence on the line.

1. The wedding was a gala affair, with **profuse** decorations filling all the rooms.
lavish

2. All around me in the clear, blue-green waters were **profuse** schools of tiny, brilliantly colored fish.
teeming

3. She so overwhelmed him with her **profuse** apologies that he began to blush.
excessive

EXERCISE B

Possible answers are provided for synonyms and antonyms.

For each boldfaced word, use a thesaurus to write an antonym and a synonym.

- | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. ardently | antonym <u>indifferently</u> | synonym <u>eagerly</u> |
| 2. audaciously | antonym <u>timidly</u> | synonym <u>daringly</u> |
| 3. censure | antonym <u>approval</u> | synonym <u>reproach</u> |
| 4. imperious | antonym <u>humble</u> | synonym <u>lordly</u> |
| 5. placid | antonym <u>stormy</u> | synonym <u>serene</u> |
| 6. uncertain | antonym <u>definite</u> | synonym <u>tentative</u> |
| 7. fastidious | antonym <u>messy</u> | synonym <u>finicky</u> |
| 8. docile | antonym <u>defiant</u> | synonym <u>obedient</u> |
| 9. brusque | antonym <u>friendly</u> | synonym <u>abrupt</u> |



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 4

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- An informant is _____.
a. a special kind of diet
 b. someone who provides facts
c. someone who sings songs
d. a state of chaos
- You would expect to hear a preamble _____.
 a. at the beginning of a speech
b. at the end of a speech
c. in the middle of a speech
d. three times during a speech
- If I am prostrate, I am _____.
a. lying face up b. sitting cross-legged c. lying face down d. standing up
- If I treat you with civility, I _____.
a. insult you and call you names
b. ignore you when you speak
c. can't remember your name
 d. inquire if you've been well
- During a time of prosperity, people _____.
 a. can often save extra money
b. may not have enough to eat
c. cannot find jobs
d. have greater purchasing power
- When a building is obliterated, it _____.
a. has been rebuilt
 b. is totally destroyed
c. has just been completed
d. is in the planning stages
- If I have vanquished the other player, I have _____.
 a. achieved total victory
b. held my own but lost the game
c. played terribly and lost badly
d. met my match and struggled to a close victory
- If I meet refugees on the road, they are most likely to be _____.
a. bringing food supplies to wounded soldiers
b. repairing their racing bikes
 c. fleeing for their lives
d. selling lemonade to passersby
- If I show forbearance, I _____.
 a. patiently hide my annoyance
b. feel no emotions at all
c. yell and scream at everyone
d. don't understand what's being said to me
- When there is anarchy, the government _____.
a. strictly controls people's lives
b. is faced with a peaceful transition
 c. does not exist
d. is ruled by a king or queen



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 4

PART A


Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- He decided to _____ the baby with a rattle and a song so she would stop crying.
 a. preoccupy b. obliterate c. agitate d. vanquish
- In the climactic scene of the movie, the hero corners the villain and pressures him to _____.
 a. capitulate b. ridicule c. prostrate d. agitate
- Sheila's large boxes _____ from the trunk of her red car.
 a. redress b. protrude c. jeopardize d. agitate
- The human rights groups sadly reported on the _____ they had seen in the impoverished area.
 a. felicity b. prosperity c. depravity d. restoration
- Because of unemployment, a large portion of the community is living at a _____ level.
 a. restoration b. subsistence c. forbearance d. censure
- You must not allow these anxieties to _____ you unnecessarily.
 a. redress b. protrude c. agitate d. censure
- A _____ of data shows that strong aromas repel deer.
 a. preponderance b. variance c. deference d. complexity
- The governor's _____ of the official's actions hurt his political party at the polls.
 a. forbearance b. felicity c. censure d. civility
- We must dismiss some workers, but we will pay a full four weeks of _____ pay to each of you.
 a. variance b. severance c. aggression d. forbearance
- The testimony of a reliable _____ was used to write this newspaper article.
 a. refugee b. prelude c. informant d. redress

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that means most nearly the *opposite*.

- prostrate
 a. horizontal b. erect c. reclining d. prone
- recession
 a. withdrawal b. removal c. procession d. depression
- restoration
 a. decline b. renovation c. detailing d. comeback


Vocabulary Power *continued*
4. **ridicule**

- a. laughter b. derision c. pollution **d. respect**

5. **jeopardize**

- a. secure** b. endanger c. risk d. interrupt

6. **rancor**

- a. kindness** b. loudness c. hostility d. calmness

7. **obliterate**

- a. exterminate b. delete c. pulverize **d. construct**

8. **aggression**

- a. hostility b. violence **c. friendliness** d. excitement

9. **preamble**

- a. epilogue** b. preface c. introduction d. prediction

10. **forbearance**

- a. understanding b. knowledge c. background **d. ruthlessness**

PART C**Circle the word that best completes the sentence.**

1. A state of (civility, **anarchy**, restoration) pervades the war-torn country.
2. I admire the way you show (**deference**, severance, aggression) to your grandfather.
3. The Marcineks celebrated thirty years of marriage in (**felicity**, recession, preponderance).
4. Vote for me on election day, and I guarantee to bring back high-paying jobs and (censure, recession, **prosperity**).
5. We have signed an agreement that promises to (jeopardize, agitate, **redress**) our grievances.
6. Though Pam had practiced for months, most listeners found the (preponderance, **prelude**, prosperity) was flawed.
7. As a(n) (**refugee**, informant, forbearance), I come to this country with a desire to escape persecution.
8. We have seen a significant (recession, rancor, **variance**) in opinion on these critical election-year issues.
9. The school has issued new behavior codes as we feel that basic (**civility**, ridicule, subsistence) is important.
10. Cindy was (imperious, placid, **uncertain**) about which classes she should take next year.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 17 Using Context Clues

When you listen to someone speak, you hear both the words and the vocal clues. Both these factors help create what we think of as a person's "voice." The vocabulary words in this lesson explore these different aspects of voice.

Word List

commentary
elucidate
evocative

fervent
inflection
intonation

invoke
lustrous

monotone
resonance

EXERCISE A Context Clues Possible word meanings and dictionary definitions are given.

Use the context to find the probable meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning. Make sure to use the definition that matches the context.

- Fearlessly, Marlene delivered her **commentary** against the injustices of the penal system.
commentary: opinion

 Dictionary definition *an expression of opinion*

- The lecturer's **monotone** detracted from the importance of his message.
monotone: boring quality

 Dictionary definition *tedious sameness*

- She used vocal **inflection** effectively to keep the attention of the audience.
inflection: voice change

 Dictionary definition *change in pitch or loudness of the voice*

- Chandra's long black hair fell in rich, **lustrous** waves.
lustrous: full, deep, flowing

 Dictionary definition *radiant*

- Danielle issued a **fervent** plea for aid over the airwaves.
fervent: intense

 Dictionary definition *marked by great feeling*

- The **evocative** words of William Wordsworth inspired the audience.
evocative: producing emotion

 Dictionary definition *calling forth or bringing to mind memories or emotions*

- The mayor had to **invoke** the city's drought-control regulations to reduce water consumption.
invoke: activate

 Dictionary definition *put into effect or operation*

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. The underwater **resonance** chambers recorded the vibrations from the earthquake.

resonance: echoing

Dictionary definition quality of echoing or continuing to sound

9. Changing the **intonation** in your speech can indicate an exclamation or a question.

intonation: tone of voice

Dictionary definition rise and fall in pitch of the voice in speech

10. She has tried to **elucidate** her position, but her constituents still do not understand her.

elucidate: explain

Dictionary definition give a clarifying explanation

EXERCISE B Synonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar in meaning to the vocabulary word.

1. invoke

- a. stimulate b. relate **c. summon** d. overpower

2. elucidate

- a. obscure **b. clarify** c. confuse d. equivocate

3. lustrous

- a. glistening** b. drab c. barren d. clumsy

4. fervent

- a. detached b. enclosed **c. ardent** d. cool

5. evocative

- a. arousing** b. temporary c. forgetful d. aggravating

6. resonance

- a. monotone b. silence **c. vibration** d. preponderance

EXERCISE C Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that best matches the clue.

1. A newspaper editorial is one.

commentary

2. What changes about your voice when you ask a question?

inflection

3. Which word could describe the ringing of a bell?

resonance

4. Which word could describe the effects of your favorite song?

evocative

5. A sequined dress could be described this way.

lustrous

6. People in positions of power can do this with policies.

invoke

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 18 The Word Roots *path, pathy, and pass*

Word roots are the building blocks around which thousands of words are constructed. Recognizing these word roots and knowing their basic meanings will help you to construct meanings for unfamiliar words. The Greek roots *path, pathy*, and the Latin root *pass* mean “feel” or “suffer.” All the vocabulary words in this lesson contain one of these roots. Think about how each word can relate to “feeling” or “suffering.”

Word List

antipathy	impassioned	passive	pathology
apathy	impassive	pathetic	pathos
empathy	passionate		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Read the paragraph below, studying the context of the boldfaced words. On the lines, write each word in the order it appears in the paragraph. Then, circle the word roots—*path, pathy, or pass*. Finally, from the list at the right, choose the best definition for each word and write the letter of that definition next to the word. **Underlined letters indicate letters that should be circled.**

When our psychology class was studying the nature of emotions, each of us role-played an emotion. Ed opted for **apathy** because he doesn't care about anything. Joanna played an **impassive** person because she doesn't show her feelings, even though we think she has them. Sadly, Addie volunteered to be **pathetic** because she knows we all feel sorry for her. Chris always shows sympathy to her, so we named him **pathos**. Maria jumped in excitedly, shouting that she had to take the role of **impassioned**. That posed a problem for Reanne, who also feels every emotion intensely. We gave her **passionate**. Rich said he'd take whatever role we said, so, of course, he became **passive**. Keith hated the whole exercise, so we assigned him **antipathy**. I played **empathy** because I did such a good job of understanding everyone else's concerns. After the role-playing, Mrs. Suarez said that next we'd study **pathology**, which focuses on the causes of physical problems.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|----------|--|
| <u>a</u> pathy | 1. | <u>b</u> | a. an emotion of sympathetic pity |
| im <u>p</u> assive | 2. | <u>i</u> | b. lack of feeling or emotion |
| <u>p</u> athetic | 3. | <u>f</u> | c. dislike |
| <u>p</u> athos | 4. | <u>a</u> | d. capacity for participation in another's feelings or ideas |
| im <u>p</u> assioned | 5. | <u>j</u> | e. study of the nature of diseases |
| <u>p</u> assionate | 6. | <u>g</u> | f. able to move one to pity |
| <u>p</u> assive | 7. | <u>h</u> | g. capable of, affected by, or expressing intense feeling |
| <u>a</u> ntipathy | 8. | <u>c</u> | h. lacking energy or will |
| <u>e</u> mpathy | 9. | <u>d</u> | i. giving no sign of feeling or emotion |
| <u>p</u> athology | 10. | <u>e</u> | j. filled with passion or zeal |

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the word in parentheses that *cannot* be used to complete the sentence.

- The politically minded students were engaged in a(n) (impassioned, passionate, ~~passive~~) debate about the future of Puerto Rico.
- Jason is a (~~passionate~~, pathetic, passive) student; he never participates.
- Our nation was founded by (impassioned, passionate, ~~impassive~~) patriots.
- Because of the president's admirable accomplishments, voters view him as (impassioned, passionate, ~~pathetic~~).
- I feel nothing but (~~antipathy~~, pathos, empathy) toward these victims whose lives have been shattered by violence.

EXERCISE C Usage

Circle the letter of the expression that best completes each statement.

- When you feel **empathy** toward people, you might _____.
 - yell at them
 - stare at them
 - understand them
 - ignore them
- If you study **pathology**, you will learn _____.
 - what causes diseases
 - why people cry
 - about people's religious ideas
 - the history of U.S. politics
- As a **passionate** person, you might _____.
 - sit at home most nights
 - devote yourself to causes
 - exercise once a week
 - sleep a lot
- Hearing an **impassioned** speech could make you _____.
 - sleepy
 - confused
 - respond eagerly
 - counterproductive
- If you seem **pathetic** to me, I _____.
 - admire you
 - look like you
 - despise you
 - feel sorry for you
- If I am **passive**, I _____.
 - will do whatever you want
 - have very strong ideas
 - won't let you push me around
 - feel emotions deeply

EXERCISE D Short Essay

Choose a topic about which you feel strongly. On a separate sheet of paper, write a few sentences telling about the topic and about how you and others feel about it. Use at least three vocabulary words. Sentences should use at least three Lesson 18 vocabulary words in a grammatically correct, meaningful context.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 19 Prefixes That Show Quantity or Size: *bi-*, *quadr-*, *pent-*, *quint-*

Prefixes are word parts affixed to the beginning of base words or word roots to change their meaning. All the words in this lesson contain prefixes relating to quantity or size. When you encounter them at the beginning of words, they provide clues to meaning. Study the boxed definitions, particularly noting that *pent-* and *quint-* have the same meaning, although *pent-* comes from Greek and *quint-* from Latin.

Prefix	Meaning	Example	Prefix	Meaning	Example
<i>bi-</i>	two	bicycle	<i>quadr-</i>	four	quarter
<i>pent-</i>	five	pentagon	<i>quint-</i>	five	quintet

Word List

biennial	pentagon	quadrant	quintet
bilingual	pentathlon	quadruple	quintuplet
binocular	quadrangle		

EXERCISE A Prefixes **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use the prefixes defined above and the contexts of the following sentences to speculate on the definition of each word. Then, draw a line through the italicized expression and, above it, write a vocabulary word to replace that word or phrase. Verify your choices by looking up each vocabulary word in a dictionary and writing that definition on the line provided.

- Suzanne had trained hard for months, determined to win the *athletic competition featuring five events*.
Dictionary definition pentathlon: athletic context in which contestants compete in five events
- To help them remember the name of the last *one of five children born to the same mother from the same pregnancy*, my friend's parents named him Quentin.
Dictionary definition quintuplet: one of five offspring born at one birth
- We tremendously enjoyed last night's concert, which featured a *band of five musicians* called Merry Madness.
Dictionary definition quintet: group or set of five
- I guarantee that, if you adopt my long-range plan, sales will double, maybe even *multiply times four* within five years.
Dictionary definition quadruple: to make four times as great or numerous
- The London square, famous for its gardens, is divided into *four equal sections* marked by brick paths.
Dictionary definition quadrants: four quarters into which something is divided by real or imaginary lines
- Meet me after the lecture at the entrance to the *four-sided plaza* surrounded by buildings.
Dictionary definition quadrangle: a four-sided enclosure, especially when surrounded by buildings

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. The Department of Defense uses a famous *five-sided shape* as a logo.
Dictionary definition pentagon: polygon of five angles and five sides
8. Most people's vision is *through both eyes*, which can mean that one eye's stronger vision compensates for the other's weakness.
Dictionary definition binocular: relating to the use of both eyes
9. As a result of immigration patterns, many more Americans today are *able to speak two languages* than twenty years ago.
Dictionary definition bilingual: using or able to use two languages with fluency
10. Although this year we really enjoy the *printed every two years* publication, we will miss reading it next year.
Dictionary definition biennial: occurring every two years

EXERCISE B Usage

Write the vocabulary word that matches the clue or question.

- Which common noun is frequently used as a proper noun? pentagon
- Someone with four brothers or sisters sharing the same birthday could be one. quintuplet
- Which word might describe an Olympic event? pentathlon
- When you increase 20 to 80, this happens to 20. quadruple
- One quarter of a mapped area could be called this. quadrant

EXERCISE C Etymology

Fill in the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence. Then, explain how the prefix affects the word's meaning.

- Knowing that the Latin word *annus* means "year" and the Latin prefix *-bi-* means "two" can help you determine the meaning of biennial.
Explanation Adding "bi-" changes the word to refer to two years.
- You may be able to guess the meaning of bilingual when you know that the Latin word root *lingua* means "tongue" and often refers to languages.
Explanation Adding "bi-" changes the word to refer to two languages.
- Once you determine that the Latin root *oculus* relates to eyes, you can easily define the word binocular.
Explanation Adding "bi-" focuses the word on two eyes.
- The Latin word *athlon*, meaning "contest," is related to the word pentathlon.
Explanation The prefix "pent-" expands the word to mean five contests.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 20 Using Reference Skills

Using a Dictionary: Multiple Meanings

Sometimes you'll read or hear a word that won't make any sense to you, even though you think you know what the word means. This may be because it's being used differently from the one you know. Some words have multiple meanings. A dictionary can help you match definitions to the correct context. Study the numbered definitions in a dictionary entry to see how they differ from one another in meaning, part of speech, or usage. Look at the sample entry below.

binder [bin der] *n* 1. a person that binds something (as books) 2. a. something used in binding b. a usually detachable cover (as for holding sheets of paper) c. the sheet of tobacco that binds the filler in a cigar 3. something (as tar or cement) that binds or holds together a loosely assembled substance 4. a receipt for money paid to secure the right to purchase real estate on agreed terms

Word List			
abstract	fabricate	patronage	sanction
assimilate	instrumental	rabble	status
binder	manifest		

EXERCISE A

Use the sample entry above to decide which meaning of *binder* is used in each sentence.

1. Only a well-trained **binder** can possibly repair this damage. 1
2. We sold the cigar factory enough **binder** to last through the rest of the year, so we can't understand the lag in production. 2c
3. You can use low-fat yogurt instead of high-fat sour cream as a **binder** in most dressings or sauces. 3
4. We rushed our **binder** check down to the agent at 8 o'clock last night because we were afraid of losing the apartment if we waited until the next morning. 4
5. My teacher insisted that we have a separate **binder** for each school subject. 2b

EXERCISE B

Sentences should use one definition of each word, used grammatically in a meaningful context. Two possible definitions are provided; accept any two that can be verified in a dictionary.

Use a dictionary to find at least two definitions for the remaining vocabulary words. Record the definitions on a separate sheet of paper. Then, write a sentence using one meaning of each word.

1. abstract: difficult to understand; removed, separated
2. assimilate: to take in and appropriate as nourishment; to absorb into the cultural tradition of a group
3. fabricate: to construct from diverse and usually standardized parts; to make up for the purpose of deception
4. instrumental: serving as a means, agent, or tool; relating to, composed for, or performed on a musical instrument
5. manifest: to make evident, obvious; list of passengers or cargo for a ship or plane
6. patronage: support or influence of a patron; kindness done with an air of superiority
7. rabble: disorganized or confused collection of things; the lowest class of people
8. sanction: a formal decree; an economic or military coercive measure adopted usually by several nations in concert for forcing a nation violating international law to desist
9. status: condition of a person or thing in the eyes of the law; state of affairs



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 5

EXERCISE A

For each group of words, circle the letter of the word that best fits.

- psychology, biology, physiology, _____
a. antipathy b. empathy c. pathos **d. pathology**
- triangle, square, diamond, _____
a. quintet **b. pentagon** c. binocular d. monotone
- bright, glossy, dazzling, _____
a. lustrous b. evocative c. fervent d. passionate
- editorial, opinion, explanation, _____
a. inflection b. apathy c. binocular **d. commentary**
- annual, biannual, perennial, _____
a. bilingual b. antipathy **c. biennial** d. quintuplet

EXERCISE B

Circle the letter of the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence.

- Dr. Fredericks has developed a highly experimental surgical approach to restore _____ vision.
a. bilingual b. biennial **c. binocular** d. monotone
- Auditions for the world-famous Chicago _____ will begin next Monday.
a. quadrangle **b. quintet** c. pentagon d. pentathlon
- Without _____, no leader can truly appreciate the needs of his or her supporters.
a. patronage b. inflection **c. empathy** d. status
- Because of the urgency of the message, the network broadcast the family's _____ request for a heart donor.
a. passionate b. impassive c. lustrous d. abstract
- Stan was forced to _____ the no-trade clause in his contract.
a. fabricate b. manifest c. assimilate **d. invoke**

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 5

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that most nearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

1. **impassive**
 a. reserved **b.** responsive c. self-contained d. stolid
2. **impassioned**
 a. fervent b. animated c. intense **d.** reserved
3. **apathy**
 a. coldness b. poise **c.** enthusiasm d. shock
4. **abstract**
 a. withdraw **b.** concrete c. separate d. detach
5. **antipathy**
a. love b. pity c. apathy d. passion
6. **passive**
 a. modest b. dull **c.** energetic d. humble

PART B

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes the sentence.

1. In our historic district, the zoning board will deny the application for a _____-shaped residence.
 a. quadrangle b. quintet **c.** pentagon d. quadrant
2. According to the article in today's paper, one _____ faces life-threatening health problems and may not survive.
a. quintuplet b. pentathlon c. quadruple d. quintet
3. She won the ice-cream eating contest with a final effort by devouring a _____-scoop of chocolate.
 a. monotone b. passionate **c.** quadruple d. bilingual
4. The southeast _____ of the mine can be reached only through a series of dangerous tunnels.
 a. pentagon b. quintuplet c. commentary **d.** quadrant
5. Change the _____ of your voice when you reach the second major point in your speech.
 a. pathology b. commentary **c.** intonation d. quadrangle
6. They described a _____ scene of homelessness and hunger.
 a. passive **b.** pathetic c. lustrous d. fervent
7. In her moving portrayal of Sarah Bernhardt, the actress communicated great _____.
 a. status b. inflection **c.** pathos d. apathy



Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. After studying Spanish for years, Noah is certain to be an asset to a _____ firm.
a. binocular b. monotone c. lustrous **d. bilingual**
9. Many different elements can stimulate a(n) _____ response; for example, the visual arts.
a. passive **b. evocative** c. monotone d. impassive
10. Without Lee's _____ commitment to poor children, few of these youngsters would have succeeded.
a. passionate b. lustrous c. pathetic d. biennial

PART C

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes the sentence.

1. If elections were biennial, they _____.
a. took place in 1988 and 1990 c. were outlawed
b. happened every four years d. were unfairly administered
2. Without pathology, doctors _____.
a. wouldn't get paid c. would only be men
b. would have to mix their own medicines **d.** wouldn't know the causes of disease
3. Empathy would be an especially important job skill for _____.
a. a counselor c. a race car driver
b. a construction worker d. an airplane pilot
4. A car might look lustrous after _____.
a. a bad accident **c.** it's been waxed
b. it's been sold d. a hailstorm

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 21 Using Synonyms

What's your life like? What do you think life is like for a teenager in Africa, Russia, or France? Life differs for each person, depending on such things as location, age, daily tasks, and health. The words in this lesson all apply to understanding or describing someone's life.

Word List

conflagration

conventional

deluge

emaciated

enterprising

gusto

nutritious

prevail

repression

turmoil

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Synonyms are words with similar meanings. Each boldfaced word is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the synonym and write them on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- conflagration** : wildfire a fire, an inferno

Dictionary definition conflagration: a large, disastrous fire
- deluge** : flood heavy rain

Dictionary definition deluge: overflowing of the land by water
- enterprising** : inventive readiness to risk or experiment

Dictionary definition enterprising: marked by an independent and adventurous spirit
- repression** : tyranny process of holding down or excluding

Dictionary definition repression: the state of being kept down by force
- prevail** : triumph overcome, win, conquer

Dictionary definition prevail: to gain power or victory through strength or superiority
- conventional** : ordinary regular, set, stock, usual

Dictionary definition conventional: formed by general agreement, traditional
- emaciated** : gaunt decreased, withered, wasted, shrunk

Dictionary definition emaciated: to waste away physically
- nutritious** : healthful nourishing, health-giving, providing nutrients, restorative

Dictionary definition nutritious: providing life-sustaining foods or other substances
- gusto** : zest nerve, excitability, heartiness, zeal

Dictionary definition gusto: enthusiastic and vigorous enjoyment or appreciation

Vocabulary Power *continued*

10. **turmoil** : commotion agitation, confusion, disorder, chaos
 Dictionary definition turmoil: an utterly confused or agitated state or condition

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the italicized expression and replace it with the correct vocabulary word.

- Since yesterday, the ~~huge and terrible fire~~ ^{conflagration} had flared out of control, requiring even more firefighters.
- All the juniors agreed that it was too ~~commonplace~~ ^{conventional} to hold the prom in the gym.
- In Ethiopia, ~~painfully thin~~ ^{emaciated} people are often seen trying to survive in the desert.
- Shelley brought her own personal ~~excitement and enthusiasm~~ ^{gusto} to every task.
- Andrew's ~~inventive and adventurous~~ ^{enterprising} approach to corporate business transformed the stuffy old company.
- Torrential rains threatened to ~~flood water across~~ ^{deluge} farms and homes in the river valley.
- America wishes China would stop the ~~holding down by force~~ ^{repression} of dissenting political views.
- Everyone should start the day with a ~~healthy, sustaining~~ ^{nutritious} breakfast.
- Fortunately, the sensational trial is nearly over and the daily ~~commotion~~ ^{turmoil} will subside.
- Give the trial one more day, and I'm certain our lawyers will ~~defeat the opponent~~ ^{prevail}.

EXERCISE C Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is *opposite* in meaning to the boldfaced word.

- deluge**
 a. flood b. mountain **c.** drought d. ice cap
- enterprising**
a. cautious b. ambitious c. improved d. animated
- repression**
 a. control b. duplication **c.** liberation d. repetition
- prevail**
a. surrender b. conquer c. avert d. instigate
- turmoil**
 a. chaos b. strife c. anger **d.** peace
- gusto**
 a. appreciation b. anger c. misery **d.** laziness
- emaciated**
a. obese b. haggard c. restrained d. decorated
- conventional**
 a. worldly b. commonplace **c.** extraordinary d. immense

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 22 Suffixes That Form Verbs: *-ize, -ate, -ify*

A suffix is usually a syllable placed at the end of a root word to change or add to its meaning. Some suffixes also change a word's part of speech. For example, all the vocabulary words in this lesson are verbs, created by adding the suffixes *-ize, -ify,* and *-ate* to root words. Look at the following definitions:

- ize + visual = visualize (to make visual)
- ate + active = activate (to make active)
- ify + beauty = beautify (to make beautiful)

Word List

advocate	falsify	pollinate	rejuvenate
amplify	generalize	popularize	standardize
computerize	intensify		

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Study the context of each boldfaced word. Write what you think the word means. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition. **Possible synonyms and dictionary definitions are given.**

- You must **intensify** your efforts to master soccer if you want to make the team.
deepen, strengthen, magnify
 Dictionary definition intensify: to strengthen, increase; to make more intense or concentrated
- We've hired a firm to **standardize** all of our business systems so that everything runs smoothly.
classify, arrange, order
 Dictionary definition standardize: organize; to make standard or predictable
- People who want to **generalize** about the customs of another culture may not have all the facts.
derive a general perception, to conclude from particulars
 Dictionary definition generalize: to make a general conclusion, to make a larger assumption based on select examples
- Owners who wanted to **computerize** their businesses waited until the Y2K problem had been resolved.
buy a computer
 Dictionary definition computerize: to equip with computers, to transfer operations to computers
- Bees are useful creatures because they **pollinate** many crops and help flowers and trees to reproduce.
spread the microspores from one plant to another
 Dictionary definition pollinate: to fertilize; to place pollen on the stigma of a plant
- Speakers located in every hospital room **amplify** calls for help.
expand, increase, enlarge
 Dictionary definition amplify: to make louder, to make larger or greater

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Jamal refuses to wear leather shoes because he likes to **advocate** for animal rights.

support

Dictionary definition *advocate: to plead in favor of*

8. Many experts believe Apple's Macintosh computer was the first to **popularize** home computers.

win attention, capture the public's fancy

Dictionary definition *popularize: to make popular; to present in generally understandable form*

9. People who fled Nazi Germany often had to **falsify** identification papers or use fake exit visas.

lead astray, lead into error, misstate

Dictionary definition *falsify: to make fake versions of; to make false by addition or change*

10. A change of schedule and time off can **rejuvenate** a weary worker.

regenerate, refresh, revivify, endow with a second youth

Dictionary definition *rejuvenate: to repair; to restore to an original or new state*

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that can be used to complete the sentence.

- Some scientists are working on alternative ways to (computerize, pollinate, generalize) field crops.
- Americans have managed to (amplify, advocate, popularize) blue jeans all around the world.
- The euro is a way to (intensify, falsify, standardize) the many different money systems in Europe.

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

Many words have more than one meaning. Use a dictionary to help you write the exact meaning of each boldfaced word as it is used in the sentence below.

1. After reading several books and articles, Kwan began to **generalize** about the use of mythological characters in computer games.

Definition *to draw a general conclusion*

2. Although Jock had never met a Hindu, he thought he could **generalize** about them.

Definition *to make vague or indefinite statements*

3. Jorges started to **amplify** his speech with clever stories about his life.

Definition *to expand by the use of detail, illustration, or clever analysis*

4. Although the new speakers on my computer are tiny, they greatly **amplify** the sound.

Definition *to make louder*

5. To **amplify** the oxygen in the air, she added a number of large plants.

Definition *to increase the amount of*

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 23 Words from Technology

In our busy lives, many of us rely more and more on technology. This reliance has created both new words and new uses for old words. The vocabulary words in this lesson reflect our increased use of technology.

Word List

aerospace

hologram

simulation

tutorial

database

oscillate

synthesizer

virtual reality

digital

semiconductor

EXERCISE A Context Clues

In the paragraph below, study the context of the boldfaced words. Then, look at the meanings that are given at the end of the exercise and choose the letter of the expression that best explains the word. Finally, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write the definition that fits the context.

You've seen a **digital** clock that shows the time in numerals, but did you know there are digital computers also? Computers are one of many modern machines, such as **synthesizers**, which musicians use to generate a variety of sounds. The **aerospace** industry uses computers throughout its rockets and space shuttles, especially when running a training **simulation** of launches or other situations. It also uses computers to keep a **database** filled with information like climatic conditions and rocket functioning. Some computers now feature **virtual reality**, which makes you feel that you can almost step into the program's images. Think of the images as a **hologram**, or laser-produced image, brought to life. Of course, you'd need a **tutorial** to learn how to use these programs. All of these new machines use electricity in some way. The current may flow through a **semiconductor** or in waves that **oscillate** back and forth. **Sample definitions are provided.**

- f 1. **digital**
Dictionary definition using or giving information as a series of digits
- i 2. **synthesizer**
Dictionary definition machine that duplicates the sounds of musical instruments
- e 3. **aerospace**
Dictionary definition relating to the space comprising Earth's atmosphere and the space beyond
- d 4. **simulation**
Dictionary definition imitation of one system's functioning by using a second system
- h 5. **database**
Dictionary definition a large collection of data organized for rapid search
- c 6. **virtual reality**
Dictionary definition an artificial environment provided by a computer in which one's actions determine what happens in the environment

Vocabulary Power *continued*

- b 7. **hologram**
 Dictionary definition a three-dimensional image produced by a laser
- g 8. **tutorial**
 Dictionary definition instruction for using certain computer software
- a 9. **semiconductor**
 Dictionary definition a solid whose electrical conductivity is less than a conductor's but more than an insulator's
- j 10. **oscillate**
 Dictionary definition to move back and forth about a central position

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. electrical conductor | f. shown with numerals |
| b. projected visual image | g. teaching program |
| c. computer program that seems real | h. collection of information |
| d. imitation | i. machine that creates music |
| e. relating to space | j. moving in wave-like motion |

EXERCISE B Word Association

Write the vocabulary word that best fits each group.

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. vibrate, pulse, alternate, | <u> oscillate </u> |
| 2. reproduction, dry run, model, | <u> simulation </u> |
| 3. practice, training, guided lesson, | <u> tutorial </u> |
| 4. records, information files, accounts, | <u> databases </u> |
| 5. piano, violin, tuba, | <u> synthesizer </u> |

EXERCISE C Usage

If the boldfaced word is used correctly, write *correct* above it. If not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

- I watched the pendulum inside my family's grandfather clock ^{correct} **oscillate** slowly.
- Audiences appreciate the musical sounds that the storyteller produces with his ^{synthesizer} ~~database~~.
- The ^{aerospace} ~~virtual reality~~ industry took many years to recover from the Challenger space-shuttle disaster.
- The power outage locked the information inside my computer's ^{database} ~~hologram~~ and slowed my work.
- Children in our family cannot have a ^{correct} **digital** clock until they can tell time on a traditional clock.



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 24 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Comparison and Contrast

Some context clues to unfamiliar words are in the form of comparison or contrast. For example, the sentence may contain other words or phrases that are either similar to or different from the unfamiliar word. Signal words such as *similarly*, *likewise*, and *also* may indicate comparison clues. Words such as *unlike*, *but*, and *whereas* can point out contrast clues.

Word List

dilapidated

nocturnal

sedate

uncanny

elusive

odious

translucent

zenith

garrulous

querulous

EXERCISE

Circle the clue word that indicates comparison or contrast. Then, write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Consult a dictionary to confirm your answers. **Sample definitions are provided.**

- Like Belfont, which has **also** become run-down, our neighborhood's buildings are quite **dilapidated**.
dilapidated: run down, in disrepair
- I sniffed the **elusive** fragrance of the flowers and the **equally** unidentifiable aroma wafting from the kitchen.
elusive: hard to identify
- The man is absolutely **odious**, **unlike** Mr. Detrick who couldn't be more delightful.
odious: unpleasant
- Jill has an **uncanny** ability to detect lies, **whereas** Mark has only ordinary ways of spotting dishonesty.
uncanny: extraordinary, not quite normal
- I'd never met anyone as **garrulous** as Nancy, except for Luis, who is **also** very talkative.
garrulous: chatty
- Mrs. Brown became **querulous** late in the day, **just as** a child gets cranky when it's nap time.
querulous: cranky
- The actress was at the **zenith** of her career, **unlike** her husband, who couldn't find a job.
zenith: highest point, peak
- Like** a see-through gauze curtain, the **translucent** lampshade let light spread across the room.
translucent: letting light through
- European badgers are **nocturnal** animals, **but** American badgers often leave their nests during the day.
nocturnal: awake at night and asleep in the day
- I think of Quay as a **sedate** person who loves reading, **but** she can be outgoing in the right company.
sedate: calm and unflappable



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 6

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the expression that best completes each sentence.

- If I standardize tests, I _____.
 a. make them the same
b. organize them alphabetically
c. create individual tests
d. rank them by difficulty
- A tutorial program would primarily _____.
a. store information
b. generate new documents
 c. instruct users in software use
d. send e-mail letters
- If Andy is emaciated, he looks _____.
a. overweight
 b. scrawny
c. angry
d. eager
- One example of a nutritious meal might be _____.
a. chips and soda
b. a hot dog and bun
c. steak and sour cream
 d. chicken and salad
- At a conflagration, you could possibly _____.
 a. get burned
b. see a movie
c. meet new friends
d. get fired from your job
- To intensify my studies, I might _____.
a. put them on hold
b. quit school entirely
c. continue my existing schedule
 d. increase my school hours
- When bees pollinate flowers, they _____.
a. chew on the stems to create pollen
b. destroy all the pollen
c. eat holes in the pollen leaves
 d. put pollen into the flower
- An idea that you popularize becomes _____.
a. less well-known than before
 b. familiar to many people
c. off-limits to everyone but experts
d. extremely expensive to manufacture
- You might experience turmoil _____.
 a. during exam week at school
b. while watching a lazy snowstorm
c. while lying in the sun reading a book
d. during a choir concert
- In a deluge, you'd probably _____.
a. want sunscreen to protect your skin
b. feel exhausted from the altitude
 c. need sandbags to hold back the water
d. crave sweet foods and pickles

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 6

PART A


Circle the letter of the word that is a synonym, or similar in meaning.

1. standardize
 a. terrify b. regulate c. develop d. amplify
2. rejuvenate
 a. energize b. exhaust c. organize d. prevail
3. falsify
 a. reveal b. mystify c. disguise d. realize
4. oscillate
 a. regularize b. intensify c. alternate d. satisfy
5. enterprising
 a. cautious b. absurd c. gigantic d. resourceful
6. nutritious
 a. wholesome b. unhealthy c. religious d. delicious
7. conflagration
 a. meeting b. inferno c. challenge d. torment
8. amplify
 a. enrage b. strengthen c. mutilate d. terminate
9. prevail
 a. collapse b. awaken c. censor d. overcome
10. intensify
 a. escalate b. minimize c. unify d. intercept

PART B

Circle the letter of the vocabulary word that best completes each sentence.

1. After working for hours without eating, we ate with _____.
 a. repression b. gusto c. turmoil d. simulation
2. Many electronic devices now include _____ components to help them deliver clearer sounds and images.
 a. digital b. conventional c. nutritious d. elusive
3. There is tremendous competition among the astronomers in the _____ industry.
 a. synthesizer b. database c. aerospace d. zenith

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

4. The _____ has changed the way electronic devices operate and, therefore, the way businesses function.
a. hologram b. conflagration **c. semiconductor** d. simulation
5. According to the Georgia tourist board, the city of Savannah is extremely _____ and sophisticated.
a. nutritious b. emaciated c. elusive **d. cosmopolitan**
6. In order not to _____ the athletes, the school improved the tennis courts.
a. intensify **b. alienate** c. popularize d. rejuvenate
7. When politicians _____ their policies, they run the risk of misstating information.
a. computerize b. amplify **c. generalize** d. falsify
8. My cousin Jack helped develop the laser technology used in creating a _____.
a. tutorial **b. hologram** c. semiconductor d. conflagration
9. Travel agencies refer frequently to a _____ for statistics such as flight times and seating charts.
a. semiconductor b. hologram c. synthesizer **d. database**
10. During hurricane season, many coastal areas must be on guard against tidal surges that threaten to _____ their communities.
a. deluge b. amplify c. rejuvenate d. pollinate

PART C**Circle the word that best completes the sentence.**

1. This aircraft has special systems that will allow us to (**computerize**, sedate, amplify) our flight plan and keep the air controllers informed.
2. After fifteen years of living under the (hologram, zenith, **repression**) of China's government, Professor Wang was thrilled to be in America.
3. (Conflagration, **Virtual reality**, Advocate) opens up new possibilities for people with disabilities.
4. Through (**simulation**, repression, databases), we can teach brain surgery to new doctors without risking the lives of patients.
5. A public person such as an athlete or entertainer can adopt a particular clothing style and easily (pollinate, **popularize**, falsify) it throughout the country.



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 25 Using Context Clues

Given the vast number of words and phrases devoted to giving, taking, and searching for new directions, it is not surprising to encounter literature that reflects this pursuit. Phrases such as *put on the right track*, *point in the right direction*, *strike out for*, *set one's compass for*, *see which way the wind blows*, *as the crow flies*, and *straight as an arrow* are just a few of the ways people describe the road that leads to a distant place. The words in this vocabulary lesson will help you express the different directions that you encounter, whether they are in literature or in real life.

Word List

dissemble

impetuous

plague

reciprocate

dwindle

jostle

predilection

traverse

imminent

lurch

EXERCISE A Context Clues

Write the vocabulary word that best matches each clue below.

1. Medieval Europe experienced a deadly outbreak of disease often referred to as this. plague
2. You might do this zigzag action on a ski slope to help you get up or down more easily. traverse
3. You might experience this action on a crowded street where people push or elbow others out of their way. jostle
4. Something that is about to occur is often described by this adjective. imminent
5. A person whose birthday you might celebrate might do this on your birthday. reciprocate
6. A teenager in danger of being grounded for a curfew violation might do this. dissemble
7. The movement of a ship on water may cause you to do this if the deck rolls or pitches suddenly. lurch
8. If your savings have decreased, you might say that the money has done this. dwindle
9. A person who acts in an unexpected and surprisingly spontaneous manner can be described as this. impetuous
10. If you have a preference for pizza, you have this for it. predilection

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

1. In a(n) (imminent, impetuous, reciprocating) mood, Sal decided to quit his job, sell his house and car, and move to Australia, where he thought he might pilot scuba-diving boats out to the Great Barrier Reef.
2. Zuleika dreamed that a (traverse, predilection, plague) of locusts consumed all of the crops in the Great Plains.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

3. Unable to (dissemble, dwindle, jostle) any longer, Sue admitted to writing the mystery letter.
4. To raise money for charity this summer, Karin plans to (reciprocate, traverse, lurch) the state on her bicycle.
5. After an hour's wait for the band, interest in the concert began to (dwindle, lurch, reciprocate).
6. Stan had to (lurch, jostle, dwindle) his packages around in order to get to the door.
7. As the plane hit an air pocket, the flight attendant began to (jostle, dissemble, lurch) down the aisle, trying to hold onto the trays of drinks.
8. Polly has few helpers for the tag sale because she is reluctant to (reciprocate, plague, traverse) favors.
9. Gary's (traverse, predilection, plague) for science fiction movies is well-known among his friends.
10. The old tenement was condemned because it was in (imminent, impetuous, lurching) danger of collapse.

EXERCISE C Synonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is most similar in meaning.

1. impetuous
 - a. helpful
 - b. stimulating
 - c. sarcastic
 - d. impulsive
2. plague
 - a. harass
 - b. celebrate
 - c. rotate
 - d. restore
3. dissemble
 - a. hold
 - b. slip
 - c. conceal
 - d. claim
4. reciprocate
 - a. exchange
 - b. convict
 - c. snipe
 - d. honor
5. imminent
 - a. delinquent
 - b. misshapen
 - c. resulting
 - d. impending
6. traverse
 - a. strain
 - b. retire
 - c. cross
 - d. share
7. predilection
 - a. bias
 - b. embarrassment
 - c. avoidance
 - d. disgust

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning Words

On a separate sheet of paper, write an adventure tale for elementary school children, featuring a conflict and the characters who resolve it. Your tale can be realistic or fantastic, but it should communicate a relevant theme to its young audience. Use at least five of the vocabulary words. However, use each vocabulary word twice (if it has more than one meaning) so the first usage conveys a different meaning from the second. **Students' tales will vary but should contain a conflict, believable characters, and a relevant theme. They should use at least five of the vocabulary words.**

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 26 Word Usage

People have many different characteristics. Some people are flexible and optimistic; others are rigid and negative. Most successful people are willing to meet the unexpected with a positive approach. The words in this lesson deal with ways people respond to new situations.

Word List

ascertain

bizarre

tentative

ulterior

aspiration

broach

therapeutic

vanguard

awry

susceptible

EXERCISE A Usage

Read the sentences below. Then, circle the letter of the correct definition of the boldfaced word.

- Tina is so mentally and physically exhausted that a two-week vacation is a **therapeutic** necessity if she is to complete her project.
 - seemingly virtuous
 - not associated or connected with others
 - conforming to a standard
 - exhibiting healing powers
- Especially **susceptible** to compliments, Edgar can easily be diverted from his goals.
 - easily influenced or affected by
 - that produces the desired effect
 - threatening harm or evil
 - that which can be sacrificed
- Mrs. Heller pursues her **aspiration** of becoming a world-class weight lifter by working out daily with a personal trainer.
 - release from an obligation
 - strong desire or ambition
 - a secluded, little used path
 - a sudden, widespread increase
- In a **bizarre** twist, the storm turned inland.
 - indistinct
 - carefree
 - strikingly odd
 - urgent
- Before the Dantes decide about installing a sprinkler system, they must **ascertain** whether their well can handle the additional water demands.
 - avoid by cleverness
 - strengthen by supporting the weight of
 - make liable for
 - discover with certainty
- Chris made only **tentative** plans for hiking tomorrow because the temperature is supposed to be one hundred degrees.
 - not fully worked out or agreed on
 - tending to rise again
 - concerned with only the obvious
 - favoring basic change

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. I hate to **broach** the subject, but isn't that the weekend you promised to clean the garage and the attic?
 - a. show plainly
 - b. bring up for discussion
 - c. turn to for aid or information
 - d. lead into error or misconduct
8. Something always goes **awry** with Leslie's car after she takes it to the dealer for its maintenance checkup.
 - a. upside down
 - b. causing dissension
 - c. wrong
 - d. against custom or habit
9. Bella Abzug, Gloria Steinem, and Germaine Greer made up the **vanguard** of the women's liberation movement in the 1960s and 1970s.
 - a. case to which a rule does not apply
 - b. a shared characteristic
 - c. a support system for a weak group
 - d. leading position in a movement
10. The director may have had an **ulterior** motive in inviting drama critics to the dress rehearsal, but his tactic obviously backfired; they all hated the play and gave it terrible reviews.
 - a. intentionally concealing so as to deceive
 - b. logically connected and intelligible
 - c. deeply sorry for having done wrong
 - d. having interruptions or gaps

EXERCISE B Usage

If the boldfaced word is correctly used in the sentence, write *correct* above it. If not, draw a line through the word and write the correct vocabulary word above it.

1. Lenny had somewhat limited ~~vanguards~~^{aspirations}; his goal for the next marking period was to pass all his classes.
2. March was a ~~bizarre~~^{correct} month: Phoenix, Arizona, had several inches of snow while Freeport, Maine, experienced summerlike temperatures.
3. Interviewing witnesses and examining physical evidence are two ways that detectives ~~ascertain~~^{correct} the facts in a case.
4. Senior citizens, young children, and asthmatics are ~~tentative~~^{susceptible} to the heat and humidity.
5. Afraid to ~~ascertain~~^{broach} the subject of the senior trip with his parents, Lyle kept postponing the discussion until it was almost too late.
6. Music, especially classical, can often have a ~~therapeutic~~^{correct} effect.
7. Terry has no ~~tentative~~^{ulterior} motive for offering a ride to voters without transportation.
8. Something went ~~awry~~^{correct} with the recipe because the dough never rose.
9. Yesterday, the union and the managers reached a ~~susceptible~~^{tentative} agreement on the new contract.
10. Egmont Arens, an industrial and packaging designer during the 1930s, was in the ~~vanguard~~^{correct} of engineers who believed that improved design could increase product sales.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 27 Prefixes That Show Direction or Position: *ex-*, *e-*, *ab-*, *a-*, *abs-*, *ad-*

Three basic Latin prefixes and their variant spellings provide us with information regarding direction and help us understand the meaning of many different vocabulary words. Study the way the following prefixes interact with roots; then, apply what you have learned about these prefixes in the exercises that follow.

Prefix	Meaning	Root	Meaning	Word	Definition
<i>e-, ex-</i>	out, out from	<i>mittere</i>	to send	emit	to send out
		<i>cavare</i>	to hollow	excavate	to hollow out
<i>ab-, a-, abs-</i>	away, away from	<i>ducere</i>	to lead	abduct	to carry away by force
		<i>vertere</i>	to turn	avert	to turn away, prevent
		<i>esse</i>	to be	absent	not present
<i>ad-, a-</i>	to, toward	<i>vocare</i>	to call	advocate	one who argues for a cause
		<i>figere</i>	to fasten	affix	to attach

Word List

abhor	appease	avocation	enumerate
adherent	appraise	emanate	exorbitant
adverse	averse		

EXERCISE Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Choose the word from the word list that best matches each clue. On the lines provided, write your own definition of the word. Then, look the word up in a dictionary and write its definition.

1. This word comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *pais*, meaning "peace." Mothers might do this to their children so that they don't have temper tantrums in the supermarket. appease

My definition _____

Dictionary definition to pacify, to bring to a state of peace and calm

2. This word is built from the prefix *ex-* and the root *orbita*, meaning "path" or "track." You might use this word to describe the price of expensive athletic shoes. exorbitant

My definition _____

Dictionary definition excessive, exceeding customary limits



Vocabulary Power *continued*

3. This verb comes from the prefix *ab-* added to the root *horrere*, meaning “to shudder.” You might use it to describe how you feel about a bad person, place, or thing. abhor
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition to loathe or hate
4. This noun comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *haerere*, meaning “to stick.” This kind of person could support your cause. adherent
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition a believer in a particular idea
5. This verb combines the prefix *e-* with the root *numerare*, meaning “number.” You might do this if you were listing all the people going on the class field trip. enumerate
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition to count, to specify one after another
6. This noun combines the prefix *ab-* and the root *vocare*, meaning “to call.” A synonym for this word is hobby. avocation
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition a secondary occupation pursued especially for enjoyment, hobby
7. This verb comes from the prefix *ad-* and the root *versus*, meaning “turning.” If you live in an area where winter’s temperatures are below freezing, the winter climate conditions are considered this. adverse
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition hostile, unfavorable, harmful
8. This verb is built from the prefix *ex-* and the root *manare*, meaning “to flow.” Loud voices and laughter might do this from a room. emanate
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition to come out from a source, to emit
9. When the prefix *ad-* is added to the root *pretium*, meaning “price,” this verb is created. You might seek an expert to do this if you think you have something valuable to sell. appraise
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition to set a value on, to estimate the worth, significance, or status of
10. This adjective comes from the prefix *ab-* and the root *vertere*, meaning “to turn.” If you feel like this about someone or something, you are likely to avoid the person or thing. averse
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition to turn away in avoidance, to ward off



Vocabulary Power

Lesson 28 Using Reading Skills

Learning from Context: Cause and Effect

Every time you read, you probably discover new words. Instead of stopping to look up their definitions in a dictionary, you can often figure out their meaning from the context, or the words around them. One type of context clue describes causes or effects that hint at the meanings of other words in the sentence. In the following sentence, a clue word can help you determine the meaning of *equivocal*.

Television's contribution to family life has been an equivocal one because, while it has kept members of the family from dispersing, it has not served to bring them together.

The word *because* signals that the example sentence makes a cause-and-effect statement. Using the clue word, you can figure out that television has not hurt family life, but it also has not helped it. Therefore, you can conclude that it has had an ambiguous, uncertain, or equivocal effect. Other examples of clue words and phrases that relate to cause and effect are *since, as a result, therefore, consequently, so, accordingly, and thus*.

EXERCISE Dictionary definitions are provided.

Use the clue words in the following sentences to figure out the meaning of the boldfaced words. On the lines provided, write your definition of the word, then the dictionary definition.

1. Because of Mona's **sedentary** job, she tries to exercise before and after work.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **sedentary: marked by much sitting** _____

2. Darrell received a substantial raise after only three months at his new job as a result of being a dedicated and **assiduous** worker.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **assiduous: diligent** _____

3. Since the owner didn't have to borrow money to get started and since business was good from the beginning, the restaurant was **solvent** immediately.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **solvent: able to pay all one's debts** _____

4. The jury felt that there were **extenuating** circumstances surrounding the crime; thus, they found the defendant not guilty.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **extenuating: lessening the seriousness of** _____

5. The wide receiver clung to the football **tenaciously** because a fumble would have cost his team the game and the championship.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **tenaciously: firmly** _____



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 7

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the expression that best explains the boldfaced word.

- A person **susceptible** to flattery might be expected to _____.
 - ignore compliments
 - believe insincere praise
 - be calmed by reassuring comments
 - have everything he or she needs
- An **impetuous** person _____.
 - is indispensable
 - is a loyal friend
 - changes other people's beliefs
 - tends to make sudden decisions
- When you **appraise** an item, you _____.
 - raise it in rank or importance
 - estimate quality or size
 - blame it on someone
 - avoid all questions
- Someone who **reciprocates** _____.
 - will return a favor
 - will mediate differences
 - will get well again
 - acknowledges worth
- A detective who **ascertains** the facts will _____.
 - refuse to comply with them
 - state them clearly and directly
 - suppress them
 - discover them through detailed examination
- If tantalizing smells **emanate** from the kitchen, _____.
 - they cause burning eyes
 - they penetrate the walls
 - they are counteracted by air fresheners
 - they flow or come forth
- If you **jostle** someone, he or she may _____.
 - expect an apology
 - act out the incident
 - make a bow of greeting or respect
 - laugh uncontrollably
- If your agreement with a friend's plan is **tentative**, it is _____.
 - planned carefully
 - provisional until details are complete
 - sure to have an important outcome
 - long overdue
- A **sedentary** lifestyle can cause _____.
 - dilated pupils
 - uncertainty
 - heart disease
 - small noses
- A _____ in spring would be considered **adverse** weather conditions.
 - blizzard
 - rain storm
 - dry spell
 - cloudy sky

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 7

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- His _____ for adding five scoops of sugar to every cup of coffee was wreaking havoc on his teeth.
 a. vanguard b. aspiration **c. predilection** d. adherent
- Michele could not believe that everything had gone _____ on her birthday from beginning to end.
a. awry b. ulterior c. exorbitant d. traverse
- Climbing down the mountain was not as simple as it looked because a series of switchbacks forced us to _____ the steep slope carefully.
 a. dissemble b. dwindle c. appease **d. traverse**
- Councilman Kirwin hesitated to _____ the subject of the new retail complex on Boston Post Road because he hated conflict.
 a. ascertain b. appraise **c. broach** d. appease
- Some people experience difficulty adjusting to retirement because they lack a(n) _____ that will keep them active and involved.
 a. adherent **b. avocation** c. vanguard d. predilection
- The scientists worked diligently, trying to _____ whether healthy cells could withstand the invasion of the disease.
 a. abhor **b. ascertain** c. broach d. jostle
- I hoped no one would _____ the hostess's arm; she had a tray full of drinks.
a. jostle b. dwindle c. lurch d. plague
- During the interview, Ms. Burnham began to _____ the prospective job applicant.
 a. appease b. enumerate c. traverse **d. appraise**
- A dank, sour smell started to _____ from the abandoned well.
 a. plague b. reciprocate **c. emanate** d. dissemble
- Lucy is not _____ to becoming a pediatrician, but she would prefer to become a veterinarian.
a. averse b. exorbitant c. imminent d. impetuous
- People who are on a tight budget will often not attend parties because they believe they cannot _____ appropriately.
 a. traverse **b. reciprocate** c. jostle d. emanate
- To help his younger brother improve his basketball skills, David _____ the steps for improvement.
 a. abhorred b. dissembled c. dwindled **d. enumerated**

Vocabulary Power *continued*

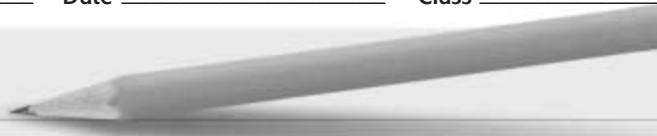
13. After finishing her last exam, Eve thought a day at the beach would be _____ but instead, she got a severe sunburn.
 a. therapeutic b. bizarre c. susceptible d. tentative
14. The librarian is so suspicious that she believes a(n) _____ motive is behind any offer of help.
 a. exorbitant b. imminent c. ulterior d. averse
15. During medieval battles, soldiers wielding bows and arrows were often in the _____, ahead of those with swords and shields.
 a. aspiration b. adherent c. vanguard d. predilection

PART B

Decide which word has the meaning that is the same as (a synonym) or opposite to (an antonym) that of the vocabulary word. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- d 1. susceptible (synonym):
 a. hesitant b. artful c. depressed d. vulnerable
- a 2. appease (antonym):
 a. agitate b. postpone c. possess d. propose
- b 3. bizarre (synonym):
 a. sentimental b. odd c. disdainful d. ancient
- d 4. lurch (antonym):
 a. hop b. levitate c. burst d. glide
- c 5. adherent (synonym):
 a. escape b. colleague c. supporter d. alien
- b 6. adverse (antonym):
 a. opposed b. supportive c. discredit d. negative
- a 7. impetuous (synonym):
 a. impulsive b. skeletal c. sadistic d. creased
- d 8. dwindle (antonym):
 a. delete b. question c. chomp d. escalate
- c 9. aspiration (synonym):
 a. gratitude b. encouragement c. ambition d. courage
- a 10. exorbitant (antonym):
 a. usual b. painful c. oblivious d. restless

Vocabulary Power



Lesson 29 Word Usage

The Harlem Renaissance of the 1920s was an era of extraordinary achievement by writers, artists, and musicians. Political and social, as well as artistic, the movement symbolized a national mood of increased optimism and pride among African Americans. The words in this lesson will help you to talk and write about the people and their works that became famous during this period.

Word List

adage	brazen	exalt	paradigm
affectation	didactic	exclusive	poignant
alienated	enlighten		

EXERCISE A Word Meanings

Circle the letter for the correct definition of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

- Although the Cotton Club was **exclusive** in its admittance of only white patrons, all of its entertainers were black.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a. rejecting some or most	c. worthy of imitation
b. conforming to the current style	d. showing an unyielding spirit
- Zora Neale Hurston died **alienated** from the literary community that thought her autobiography was fictional rather than realistic.

a. loud and flashy	c. remarkable
b. broken down and useless	<input checked="" type="radio"/> d. isolated
- Many considered Wallace Thurman **brazen** when he became the first African American magazine publisher.

a. having a hidden meaning	<input checked="" type="radio"/> c. bold and shameless
b. displaying strong attachment for	d. silently ill-humored
- The **poignant** scene at the end of the movie left the audience speechless.

a. confusing	c. surprising
<input checked="" type="radio"/> b. deeply touching	d. fast-paced
- My grandmother's **adage**, "It is better to marry a rich man than a poor man," doesn't appeal to me.

a. a word accidentally introduced to the language	c. an assemblage of ideas
<input checked="" type="radio"/> b. a traditional saying	d. a memory device
- A **didactic** writer, Jean Toomer combines elements of poetry, drama, and fiction to depict African American life in the rural South and the urban North.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a. intending to instruct	c. done too quickly to be accurate
b. integrated in nature	d. containing humor

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Rosemarie grew up in Ohio and New Jersey, so her British accent seems like an **affectation**.
- a. a productive or prosperous activity c. a discontented facial expression
 b. a trick of the sound waves d. artificial behavior adopted to impress others
8. Claude McKay's poem "If We Must Die" was a **paradigm** for all the protest literature that followed.
- a. bet made at great odds c. pattern or model
 b. highly dangerous condition d. position or quality that falls between extremes
9. An activist for African American civil rights, actor Paul Robeson tried to **enlighten** the world about racism.
- a. release from punishment c. begin and carry through to completion
 b. inform or instruct d. cut short
10. In songs like "Sophisticated Lady" and "Mood Indigo," orchestra leader and songwriter Duke Ellington **exalted** the African American experience.
- a. praised or honored c. reduced the effect of
 b. united so as to be continuous d. made secure

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning.

1. brazen
 a. humble b. memorable c. productive d. playful
2. affectation
 a. naturalness b. involvement c. hatred d. chance
3. exalt
 a. possess b. degrade c. control d. lose
4. alienated
 a. shy b. uninformed c. welcomed d. lazy

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words **Students' sentences will vary. Etymologies and definitions are given.**

Many English adjectives take their meaning from substances like metals. Use a dictionary or an encyclopedia of word origins to find the derivations of the following words and connect these derivations with each word's current meaning. Check your definition in the dictionary; then, on a separate sheet of paper, write a sentence that illustrates its current usage.

1. brazen 1. In the late 1900s, the word *brass*, used to describe anyone in authority, referred to the brass oak leaves that adorned the hats of British officers. Adopted by U.S. soldiers in WWI, the reference to someone with an overabundance of self-confidence became "bold as brass." Turned into an adjective, *brazen* was then used to describe this behavior.
2. sterling 2. *Sterling* came from British English. The word derives from *sterre*, meaning "star," and refers to a small star stamped on coins containing almost pure silver. Therefore, someone with a sterling character would be of the highest quality.
3. flinty 3. *Flint* is a hard quartz that sparks when struck with steel. A flinty person tends to be stern and unyielding.
4. chastened 4. *Chasten*, which comes from the Latin *castus*, meaning "pure," originally referred to the process by which impurities were removed from metals, particularly gold. Therefore, a chastened person has been purified or corrected by punishment or reproof.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 30 Suffixes That Form Adjectives

Adding a suffix to a word can change its part of speech. In this lesson, you will learn how the Latin suffixes *-ive*, *-al*, *-ial*, and the Greek suffix *-ish* change nouns and verbs into adjectives, thus increasing the expressive power of the language and of your vocabulary.

Suffix	Meaning	Root Word	Adjective	Definition
<i>-ive</i>	tending to perform an action	addict	addictive	causing a habit
<i>-al/-ial</i>	relating to; characterized by	autumn	autumnal	like or relating to the fall
<i>-ish</i>	characteristic of	sheep	sheepish	somewhat like a sheep; shy

Word List

amateurish	freakish	mulish	rational
creative	impish	palatial	reflective
demonstrative	influential		

EXERCISE A Suffixes

Choose the word from the list that best matches each clue and write it on the line provided.

- This suffix and root unite to produce an adjective that means "mischievous." impish
- This adjective, which makes use of the suffix *-ive*, is a synonym for emotional. demonstrative
- The suffix *-ish*, when added to a particular root, produces another word for abnormal or unusual. freakish
- The combination of this suffix and root produces an adjective that means "imaginative". creative
- The suffix and root describe stubborn behavior. mulish
- This adjective might be applied to someone who thinks a great deal or to a shiny surface that bounces light off it. reflective
- The combination of this suffix and root provides a word that describes a performance that might be given by an inexperienced cast. amateurish
- This adjective is a synonym for *powerful* or *important*. influential
- The base word and the suffix *-al* combine to form a word that means "reasonable" or "a type of number." rational
- The *-ial* ending added to its base word produces an adjective meaning "large and grand." palatial

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes the sentence.

- Randall has a(n) (freakish, impish, reflective) charm; the twinkle in his eyes suggests an impending practical joke.
- The master bath was (creative, amateurish, palatial) this room alone could accommodate three ordinary-sized bathrooms.
- Because of the (amateurish, mulish, reflective) use of color and the faulty perspective, the painting was detected as a forgery almost immediately.
- Once a little-known painter from New Orleans, Ida Kohlmeyer has become one of the most (amateurish, influential, palatial) modern artists in this country.
- Being (mulish, creative, rational) was nothing new to Jerry; he was used to refusing requests and doing what he wanted to do.
- The position of advertising and marketing director requires someone who is both (demonstrative, freakish, creative) and analytical, a free thinker and a problem solver.
- Jeanine was in a(n) (reflective, freakish, impish) mood; the rain and the fog made her think of San Francisco and Dave.
- Sandy's mother is not a(n) (freakish, impish, demonstrative) woman; instead of giving hugs and kisses, she shows her affection in other ways.
- Adele had a reputation as a solid, (impish, rational, palatial) thinker.
- Two tornadoes hitting a single mobile home park in one day has to be a(n) (demonstrative, influential, freakish) occurrence.

EXERCISE C Usage **Dictionary definitions are provided.**

In addition to *mulish* and *sheepish*, many other adjectives derived from animal names describe human behavior. Match the adjectives in Column A with their appropriate animals in Column B. Then, use each word in Column A in a sentence.

Column A	Column B	Sentences
<u>d</u> 1. leonine	a. ape or monkey	<u>leonine: characteristic of a lion, brave and fierce</u>
<u>c</u> 2. aquiline	b. pig	<u>aquiline: curved like an eagle's beak</u>
<u>e</u> 3. bovine	c. eagle	<u>bovine: characteristic of a cow; slow, dull</u>
<u>f</u> 4. elephantine	d. lion	<u>elephantine: characteristic of an elephant; large and clumsy</u>
<u>a</u> 5. simian	e. cow	<u>simian: characteristic of an ape or monkey</u>
<u>b</u> 6. porcine	f. elephant	<u>porcine: of or resembling swine</u>
<u>g</u> 7. viperous	g. snake	<u>viperous: suggestive of a snake; venomous; malicious</u>

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 31 The Greek Roots *polis* and *polit*

The root *polis* and its related form *polit* derive from an ancient word for “city.” *Polis* was the Greek word for “city-state,” a self-governing city such as Athens or Sparta. *Polis* is the source of many words in English, ten of which are featured in this lesson.

Word List			
cosmopolitan	megalopolis	policy	politics
geopolitics	metropolitan	politician	polity
impolitic	police		

EXERCISE A Word Roots **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Choose the word from the word list that best matches each clue. On the lines provided, write your own definition of the word. Then, look the word up in a dictionary and write its definition.

- This adjective comes from the prefix *meter-*, meaning “mother,” and the root word *polis*. It refers to a large area such as that which includes and surrounds New York City or Houston, Texas. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition metropolitan: pertaining to a major city, including its suburbs
- This word comes from the Greek word *polis* and refers to the government department of a city or state that keeps order and detects crime. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition police: the government department of a city or state that keeps order and detects crime
- This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and names the science of government. Sometimes it refers to the scheming for power that takes place between factions. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition politics: the science of government
- This word comes from the Greek word *kosmos*, meaning “universe,” and *polis*. It refers to someone who is worldly. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition cosmopolitan: sophisticated in an international way
- This noun comes from the Greek prefix *geo*, meaning “earth,” and *polis*. Someone in this field would study both geography and political science. _____

My definition _____

Dictionary definition geopolitics: the study of the relationship between geography and politics

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Vocabulary Power *continued*

6. This adjective comes from the Latin prefix *im-*, meaning “not,” and *polis*. It refers to ideas that are neither wise nor appropriate. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition impolitic: not exhibiting good judgment
7. The Greek prefix *megalo*, meaning “great” or “large,” and *polis* combine to produce a word for a vast continuously urban area that includes numerous cities. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition megalopolis: a vast, continuously urban area
8. This word comes from the Greek word *polis* and is a noun that refers to the form of government of a nation, state, church, or organization. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition polity: a government organization for a nation, state, city, church, or group
9. This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and names the course of action followed by an organization or individual. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition policy: the general plan, principle, or course of action followed by an individual or a group
10. This noun comes from the Greek word *polis* and indicates a person who is skilled or experienced in some aspect of government management. _____
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition politician: one who is or wants to be involved in government matters

EXERCISE B Synonyms

Draw a line through the italicized word or phrase and, above it, write the vocabulary word that best replaces the word or phrase.

- The New Haven ^{metropolitan} ~~city and its surroundings~~ area does not cover much ground, but the population is dense and the area crowded.
- ^{Politicians} ~~People actively engaged in the administration of government~~ are not very popular in my neighborhood because they are viewed as more interested in power than in public service.
- This year’s conference on ^{geopolitics} ~~the study of the relationship between geography and politics~~ will deal with fishing rights and the international law of the sea.
- Residents from around the world help make Washington, D.C., ^{cosmopolitan} ~~very sophisticated in an international way~~.
- Because many stores lose money on checks written without sufficient funds, many businesses have instituted a cash-only general ^{policy} ~~plan~~.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 32 Using Test-Taking Skills

Antonyms

Antonym questions are a common feature of many standardized tests. Antonyms are words with opposite or nearly opposite meanings, such as *good* and *evil*, *small* and *large*, or *slow* and *fast*. Antonym tests can be much more challenging than these simple examples, though, because they generally require the reader to distinguish slight differences in the meanings of words. These steps will help you answer antonym test items:

1. Read all the answer choices and eliminate those that are incorrect.
2. Eliminate synonym choices; that is, words that are similar in meaning to the given word.
3. Watch for other misleading choices, such as words that look or sound like the given word.
4. Use your knowledge of prefixes, suffixes, and roots to figure out the meanings of unfamiliar words.
5. Choose the word that is most opposite in meaning to the given word. Sometimes test items may include more than one possible antonym. It is your job to select the better of the two.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the correct antonym.

1. solve
a. puzzle b. concern **c.** baffle d. decide
2. trivial
a. extraneous b. smart c. accomplished **d.** significant
3. award
a. forfeiture b. allegiance **c.** penalty d. gift
4. clear
a. obscure b. doubtful c. trusting d. alien
5. doubt
a. lie b. convict **c.** believe d. subside
6. adhere
a. support b. surround c. bind **d.** sever
7. discontinue
a. energize b. kindle **c.** activate d. anticipate
8. random
a. systematic b. permanent c. public d. tidy
9. jaunty
a. bored **b.** sedate c. quiet d. erratic
10. frantic
a. humorous b. inescapable c. merciless **d.** imperturbable



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 8

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best explains the boldfaced vocabulary word.

1. The ideals of democracy are a **paradigm** for developing nations.
 - a. the historical foundation
 - b. an example that serves as a pattern or model
 - c. the product of a gradual process of unfolding
 - d. something that improves the distinctive characteristics of another

2. A **demonstrative** relative is likely to _____.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a. show you that he or she is happy to see you	c. be a positive role model
b. want to teach you several skills	d. protect family secrets

3. Feedback about an **impolitic** decision would be _____.

a. unfair and one-sided	c. constructive yet supportive
b. the result of the majority opinion	<input checked="" type="radio"/> d. critical about not exhibiting good judgment

4. A **poignant** tale would _____.

a. be told only to a member of the clergy	c. cause excessive confusion and embarrassment
<input checked="" type="radio"/> b. make an impression	d. be frightening due to the storyline

5. A **mulish** person would be _____.

a. cooperative and helpful	<input checked="" type="radio"/> c. obstinate and difficult to get along with
b. supportive though not friendly	d. self-centered and proud

6. If the **polity** of a town council is being restructured, its _____.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a. government is under revision	c. members are receiving training
b. schedule of meetings is being re-evaluated	d. leader is being publicly criticized

7. If you are told that you are too **brazen** for your own good, someone is saying that you are _____.

a. too generous	<input checked="" type="radio"/> c. recklessly daring
b. overly concerned about time	d. wayward and uncontrollable

8. A **palatial** home will probably _____.

a. look like a prison	<input checked="" type="radio"/> c. resemble a castle in its grandness
b. be located in a rural area	d. be financed by multiple banks

9. An example of a **megalopolis** would be _____.

a. Sanville, IL	b. Dublin, ND	c. Northwood, KS	<input checked="" type="radio"/> d. New York City, NY
-----------------	---------------	------------------	---

10. A piece of **creative** artwork would be a(n) _____.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> a. painting	b. cup of tea	c. uniform	d. colored pencil
--	---------------	------------	-------------------



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 8

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- Good medical care is available at many large _____ hospitals, particularly when they are attached to universities.
a. exclusive b. police c. palatial **d. metropolitan**
- Yolanda's _____ attitude frequently got her sent to the principal's office.
a. exclusive **b. brazen** c. reflective d. freakish
- This real estate advertisement is for a(n) _____ house on fifteen acres of land with ten thousand square feet, five fireplaces, eight bathrooms, and an indoor pool.
a. palatial b. impish c. didactic d. creative
- An economics major and a history minor, Ellie has decided to enter _____, hoping to become the next—and youngest—state senator.
a. a paradigm b. polity c. geopolitics **d. politics**
- Many of the students in Mrs. Lopez' class thought that the visiting author's short stories were too _____ to be enjoyable; every one of them had a pointed lesson.
a. creative b. impolitic **c. didactic** d. brazen
- Colleen's first efforts at making a wedding cake were somewhat _____; the layers were crooked, the icing was uneven, and the flowers were distorted.
a. mulish **b. amateurish** c. cosmopolitan d. reflective
- The New England accent seemed like a(n) _____ when used by the country western singer.
a. adage b. paradigm **c. affectation** d. policy
- Anton Chekov was a(n) _____ genius, whose plays and short stories had an enormous effect on twentieth-century literature.
a. creative b. freakish c. impish d. impolitic
- The condominium's _____ of not allowing unattended children in the pool on weekends pleases many residents.
a. adage b. polity c. affectation **d. policy**
- Americans tend to _____ those who are successful in sports.
a. exalt b. enlighten c. alienate d. police
- Whenever they were in a(n) _____ mood, the twins always played the "What If?" game, in which they imagined what they would do under the strangest and worst circumstances.
a. didactic **b. reflective** c. mulish d. impolitic

Vocabulary Power *continued*

12. Toronto, Canada, is a(n) _____ city, as sophisticated and cultured as New York, but smaller, cleaner, and safer.
 a. exclusive b. demonstrative **c. cosmopolitan** d. palatial
13. Up until the 1950s, many young women went to _____ high schools called "finishing schools," where they learned social as well as academic skills.
 a. alienated b. palatial c. impolitic **d. exclusive**
14. Her _____ portrayal of a widow earned her an Oscar nomination.
a. poignant b. impish c. freakish d. didactic
15. This semester, Jem is taking Comparative _____ a course in which students examine governments throughout the world.
a. Geopolitics b. Polity c. Enlightenment d. Affectation

PART B

Circle the word that best completes the sentence.

1. Television advertisers are eager to (**enlighten**, capitulate, vanquish) viewers about the benefits of their products.
2. Independent and (**mulish**, alienated, reflective), the young German shepherd puppy resisted training.
3. The Schulmans made an (**impolitic**, poignant, didactic) decision to ignore the neighborhood Halloween festivities on the street, but all the neighbors knew they were home.
4. Gandhi's nonviolent protests became the (adage, police, **paradigm**) for acts of civil disobedience during the twentieth century.
5. Many schools have rules against public displays of affection in order to protect everyone from being embarrassed by (exclusive, **demonstrative**, freakish) behavior in the hallways and classrooms.
6. Parades give the (affectation, **politician**, megalopolis) excellent visibility.
7. Many of the greatest inventions and discoveries have been made by people whose ideas or methods were regarded as (palatial, didactic, **brazen**).
8. The Serrano family's favorite (**adage**, metropolitan, paradigm) is "A penny saved is a penny earned."
9. In his classic 1950s novel *On the Road*, Jack Kerouac writes about the rebellious and (creative, **alienated**, reflective) Beat Generation looking for a niche.
10. It never hurts to use the recommendation of a(n) (impish, mulish, **influential**) friend to get a job interview; however, it is up to the applicant to obtain and keep that job.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 33 Using Context Clues

For many people, life is a series of personal discoveries. You can view every new experience as an opportunity to reexamine your own values, learn about human nature, or practice dealing with a challenging situation. The words in the following list are related to making personal discoveries about yourself, other people, and other situations.

Word List

altruistic

benevolence

inquisitor

perceptive

animated

chaos

introspection

vindictive

aura

confidant

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use context clues, or clues from the surrounding text, to write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- Feeling **vindictive** after their argument, James hid his sister's car keys so she would be late for work.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition vindictive: vengeful and mean-spirited
- We believe the politician's efforts to support community activities are genuine and **altruistic**.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition altruistic: unselfishly devoted to the welfare of others
- Cheers from the **animated** crowd of spectators boosted the team's spirits throughout the difficult game.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition animated: cheerful and full of life
- Always **perceptive**, Raul sensed that his friend was trying to hide a problem.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition perceptive: sensitive and insightful
- The troubled youth continued to rebel until one adult showed him **benevolence** and understanding.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition benevolence: the act of kindness, compassion, and/or forgiveness
- The doctor helped patients to feel at ease because she projected an **aura** of kindness.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition aura: atmosphere or mood
- By the evening's end, the meeting was in complete **chaos**, with people shouting and acting rudely.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition chaos: dramatic disarray and total disorder

Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. Appointed the **inquisitor**, Janine asked difficult questions and studied people's responses.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition inquisitor: person who asks intense, probing questions

9. Jack decided that he would discuss his personal problem only with Phil, his closest **confidant**.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition confidant: companion or soul mate

10. Sally's **introspection** led her to believe that she could handle living in New York City.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition introspection: reflective examination of one's own thoughts or feelings

EXERCISE B Synonyms

Draw a line through the italicized words or phrases. Above them, write the vocabulary word that best replaces them.

- Their plans to spoil the campaign were ^{vindictive} ~~spiteful and full of revenge~~.
- Jerry's psychologist suggested that a ^{introspection} ~~reflective examination of one's own thoughts~~ might help him decide what to do with his future.
- Police officers tried to end the ^{chaos} ~~disorder~~ on the city streets.
- The detective was a harsh ^{inquisitor} ~~questioner and examiner~~, and criminals feared being locked in a room with him.
- He was ^{altruistic} ~~purely generous and unselfish~~ in the way he shared his money and his home with people in need.

EXERCISE C Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that belongs.

- spirited, gleeful, alive animated
- companion, partner, mate confidant
- observant, aware, open perspective
- bountiful, charitable, giving altruistic
- forgiveness, regard, kindness benevolence

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 34 Using Context Clues

How do you feel when you make an important personal discovery? Learning something new about yourself, another person, or a situation can stir up different emotions. You might finally understand something about yourself that puts you at ease or changes your life for the better. You might make a realization about a person or a situation that disappoints you, shocks you, or leaves you feeling empty. The words in the following list relate to feelings and reactions people can have to a variety of personal discoveries.

Word List

comprehension	exhilaration	perplex	succumb
enamored	futile	sanguine	vex
epiphany	intrigued		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Write the word's meaning in context. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- After struggling with the poem for hours, she had a sudden **epiphany** that allowed her to write the essay.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition epiphany: dramatic moment of realization or change
- The runner felt **exhilaration** as he crossed the finish line and heard the cheering of his many supporters.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition exhilaration: intense excitement and happiness
- John was so **enamored** of his new puppy that he played with him for hours.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition enamored: in love
- With the teacher's help, the students felt that the math problem was no longer beyond their **comprehension**.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition comprehension: understanding
- Brenda began to **succumb** to the children's pleas that she drive them to the zoo.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition succumb: to give in to something
- Their efforts to convince Ricardo of his musical talents were **futile**; eventually he left the band.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition futile: useless and unsuccessful

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Visitors to the natural history museum are usually **intrigued** by the dinosaur exhibit.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **intrigued: fascinated** _____

8. Noise from the construction site continues to **vex** people in the neighborhood, who are awakened regularly at six o'clock in the morning by the sound of jackhammers.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **vex: to annoy and irritate** _____

9. It will **perplex** people to learn that the mayor, who seems to love his job, handed in his resignation.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **perplex: to confuse and bewilder** _____

10. The incumbent remains **sanguine** about his chances for reelection.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition **sanguine: hopeful and confident** _____

EXERCISE B Context Clues

Fill in each of the blanks below with the vocabulary word that fits best.

Briana interviewed her grandmother for a school project and was (1) **intrigued** by this interesting woman's life. As a teenager, her grandmother was often restless in spirit. Then, one day while watching her older brother study, she had a sudden (2) **epiphany**. She knew that she wanted to go to college. Her family did not have much money, and opportunities for women were limited at the time. Her efforts to pursue higher education seemed (3) **futile**. People told her to give up and focus her energies on other pursuits, but she refused to (4) **succumb** to this pressure. Although obstacles would continue to (5) **vex** her and slow her down, she felt excitement and (6) **exhilaration** when she allowed herself to dream about being a student. She was completely (7) **enamored** of books and study. Even though family responsibilities put her studies on hold for years, she remained (8) **sanguine**; she knew she would someday achieve her goals. It certainly did (9) **perplex** people when she finally decided to attend college as an older adult. It was beyond their (10) **comprehension** that she would choose to add more work to her life. But she persevered and was proud when she achieved her life-long goal of graduating from college.

EXERCISE C Word Usage

On a separate sheet of paper, write a paragraph about a personal discovery. Use at least five of the vocabulary words. Your paragraph should demonstrate that you understand the meanings of the words you choose.

To get students started, encourage them to think about personal discoveries that they have made about themselves and others. Be sure students have a clear understanding of the vocabulary words they choose.

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 35 The Word Roots *tact* and *tang*

The word roots *tact* and *tang* are both related to touch. From the Old English word *thaccian*, meaning “to stroke,” and the Latin word *tangere*, meaning “to touch,” these roots are the building blocks of many words you will find useful in your everyday life. The words in the following list use the word roots *tact* and *tang*.

Word List			
intact	tackle	tactile	tangential
intangible	tacky	tangent	tangible
integral	tact		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use both the context clues and your understanding of the roots *tang* and *tact* to write each word’s meaning in context. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its dictionary definition.

- She went off on a **tangent** not related to the main topic of conversation.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition tangent: something unrelated or not relevant
- The police needed more than just allegations—they needed **tangible** evidence in order to make an arrest.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition tangible: real, able to be perceived with the senses or measured
- Her ground-breaking research earned her a great deal of money, but its most valuable rewards were **intangible** ones—such as respect and feelings of satisfaction.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition intangible: incapable of being perceived with the senses or of being easily defined
- His argument was boring and **tangential**—it touched only peripherally on the main issue.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition tangential: only vaguely related
- In his poetry, he tried to create **tactile** images that appealed to the reader’s sense of touch.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition tactile: relating to the sense of touch
- She had a delicate way of handling even the most difficult situations; this **tact** made her valuable as an administrator.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition tact: grace and social skill

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Movers dropped the box of fragile equipment; luckily, the pieces remained **intact**.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition intact: together or in one piece

8. He will **tackle** the problem in the morning after he gets a good night's rest.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition tackle: to wrestle with a problem

9. The tape was **tacky** and left marks on the wall.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition tacky: sticky to the touch

10. She has been an **integral** part of their most successful projects, so they are sorry to see her leave.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition integral: entire, lacking nothing essential

EXERCISE B Word Association

Write the vocabulary word that best matches the clue. Remember that some words from the list have the same or similar meanings, so some clues have more than one correct answer.

- Someone who always knows the right thing to say has this. tact
- You might label a long-winded story that digresses from the main conversation as this. tangent; tangential
- You might do this to a difficult problem. tackle
- Glue used for a craft project might be described this way. tacky
- If all of something's parts hold together, you might describe it in this way. intact
- Health care and education might be described as this part of family life. integral
- Reading Braille is essentially this type of experience. tactile

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words

The words *tangent* and *tangential* also have meanings based in geometry, the branch of mathematics dealing with the measurements of and relationships between points, lines, planes, and figures. On a separate sheet of paper, explain what meaning you think these words would have in this branch of mathematics. Feel free to draw a picture to illustrate your explanation. Then, check your response in a dictionary or a geometry book. **Student responses will vary.**



Vocabulary Power



Lesson 36 Using Test-Taking Skills

Analogies

Many standardized vocabulary tests will ask you to examine the relationships between words by completing word analogies. This type of question presents a word pair and has you choose another pair that has a similar relationship. Here are some tips to help you answer these types of questions.

- Examine the relationship between the example pair of words. For example, does one word name an action and the other word a person or thing that completes the action? Does the pair reflect a time sequence, such as morning to afternoon? Does the pair reflect a part to a whole? Are the words synonyms or antonyms?
- Figure out what part of speech each word in the example pair is. For example, is the pair a noun/verb combination? An adjective/adjective combination? A noun/noun combination?
- Eliminate answers that are obviously wrong first. For example, look for a misleading answer, different parts of speech from the example pair, or a relationship that is obviously different from the one expressed by the example pair.
- Use your knowledge of prefixes, suffixes, and word roots to figure out the meaning of any words you don't recognize.
- Remember that more than one pair may seem correct. You must match the relationship between the two words in the example pair.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word pair that best completes each analogy.

- surrender : resign ::

a. accomplishment : failure	b. victory : celebration	c. accomplish : achieve	d. winning : overcoming
-----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------
- lawyer : court ::

a. writing : book	b. building : architect	c. plumber : pipes	d. teacher : school
-------------------	-------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------
- massive : microscopic ::

a. bright : dark	b. silent : whisper	c. slowly : quickly	d. house : castle
-------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------
- episode : series ::

a. poetry : poem	b. song : concert	c. team : game	d. finale : play
------------------	--------------------------	----------------	------------------
- depart : linger ::

a. move : motion	b. thrill : excite	c. stop : stay	d. work : quit
------------------	--------------------	----------------	-----------------------
- reporting : informing ::

a. training : teacher	b. studying : researching	c. opening : closing	d. explorer : traveler
-----------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------	------------------------



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 9

EXERCISE A

Circle the letter of the word that is an antonym, or most nearly *opposite* in meaning, to the boldfaced word.

1. vindictive

- a. vengeful b. interesting c. lively **d. forgiving**

2. confidant

- a. rival** b. companion c. coworker d. questioner

3. chaos

- a. calm** b. plan c. achievement d. action

4. exhilaration

- a. kindness b. disorder **c. exhaustion** d. cheerfulness

5. futile

- a. small **b. hopeful** c. fruitless d. difficult

6. sanguine

- a. confident b. boring c. lively **d. hopeless**

7. benevolence

- a. cruelty** b. charity c. disorder d. confusion

8. perplex

- a. survive b. grab c. irritate **d. clarify**

9. tact

- a. plan **b. rudeness** c. atmosphere d. bravery

10. tactile

- a. sensible b. material **c. intangible** d. unrelated

EXERCISE B

For each group of words, circle the word you would use to write about the boldfaced category.

1. **problems** : intact, **succumb**, enamored

2. **songbirds** : tangent, **animated**, sanguine

3. **glue** : **tacky**, perceptive, intangible

4. **charity** : epiphany, **altruistic**, exhilaration

5. **self-determination** : integral, chaos, **introspection**

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 9

PART A


Circle the letter of the word that best completes each sentence.

- The information was only _____, so they needed to look for books more directly related to the facts of the case.
a. tangible **b.** tangential c. tactile d. perceptive
- Children were fascinated by the _____ of mystery that surrounded the old house in the wooded area.
a. aura b. chaos c. tact d. inquisitor
- Supporters explained that the benefits of having a new town park were _____ and could not be measured in dollars and cents.
a. tangential **b.** intangible c. tangible d. tactile
- Because she was unwilling to _____ to the opposition's demands, she was recognized as a person of integrity.
a. perplex b. vex c. tackle **d.** succumb
- In a dramatic _____, Selena realized the solution to the problem.
a. tact **b.** epiphany c. aura d. chaos
- He felt only _____ as he bicycled across the finish line ahead of everyone.
a. comprehension b. introspection c. benevolence **d.** exhilaration
- Because the teacher was especially _____, she knew something was troubling the quiet student.
a. vindictive **b.** perceptive c. tangent d. animated
- As the most effective _____ on the commission, Tina was appointed to gather information from significant sources.
a. inquisitor b. confidant c. epiphany d. aura
- Instead of directly answering our questions, Brad went off on a _____ about a related experience.
a. benevolence b. comprehension c. epiphany **d.** tangent
- The house was _____ after the tornado.
a. integral b. tactile **c.** intact d. tangible

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning to the boldfaced word.

- benevolence**
a. generosity **b.** evil c. surprise d. seriousness
- sanguine**
a. understandable b. complicated c. optimistic **d.** hopeless
- vex**
a. defeat b. bewilder c. attack **d.** please

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued*

4. enamored

- a. praised b. fascinated c. unsure **d. disgusted**

5. intrigued

- a. exhausted **b. bored** c. annoyed d. thrilled

PART C**Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

- An altruistic person would be known for _____.
a. devoting her life to charity
b. having a lively personality
c. committing spiteful acts
d. creating disorder
- An example of a futile act is _____.
a. running a marathon to raise money for charity
b. volunteering for a good cause
c. attempting to read an eight-hundred page book in one night
d. enjoying a sunset
- Detectives need something tangible, such as _____, for evidence.
a. fingerprints
b. bravery
c. suspicion
d. books
- A confidant would _____.
a. pester you with difficult questions
b. admire you from afar
c. turn against you
d. listen to you during a difficult time
- Introspection allows you to _____.
a. seek revenge
b. discover how you feel about an issue
c. share possessions with younger siblings
d. understand your own motivations

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 37 Using Synonyms

Thoughts and ideas can be powerful. They can inspire people in positive ways, causing them to change, overcome obstacles, help others, and achieve great things. Ideas can also anger or frighten people, causing them to fight or to run and hide. Words in the following list relate to the different ways in which people act on ideas.

Word List			
abstain	buffer	grimace	overwhelm
adamant	compromise	grovel	reprimand
bolster	evade		

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced vocabulary word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words related to the meaning of the synonym. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write the meaning.

- adamant** : firm _____
 Dictionary definition adamant: determined and certain
- compromise** : agree _____
 Dictionary definition compromise: an agreement in which two sides make concessions in order to reach a settlement
- evade** : avoid _____
 Dictionary definition evade: to escape or avoid contact
- reprimand** : scold _____
 Dictionary definition reprimand: to criticize or scold
- grimace** : sneer _____
 Dictionary definition grimace: a contorted facial expression that shows discomfort, anger, or disgust
- abstain** : refuse _____
 Dictionary definition abstain: to keep from doing something
- bolster** : encourage _____
 Dictionary definition bolster: to promote, strengthen, or accelerate
- buffer** : cushion _____
 Dictionary definition buffer: to protect from injury, to cushion
- overwhelm** : overcome _____
 Dictionary definition overwhelm: to deluge or drown, to overcome or give feelings of defeat
- grovel** : obey _____
 Dictionary definition grovel: to be pitifully obedient or full of remorse, to act in a subservient manner

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

EXERCISE B Usage

Draw a line through the italicized phrase. Above it, write the vocabulary word that can replace the phrase.

- Our state legislature will remain deadlocked unless representatives from the two political parties try to ~~reach a middle ground for which both sides make sacrifices.~~
compromise
- If Jessica continues to ~~run and hide from~~ her responsibilities, people will think she is lazy and unreliable.
evade
- We tried to change Martin's mind, but he was ~~determined and inflexible.~~
adamant
- I saw the cook ~~register an expression of disgust~~ at the crate of rotting vegetables.
grimace
- The stress of attending a new school and taking challenging classes seemed to ~~smother and give a complete sense of defeat to~~ my brother.
overwhelm
- Rodney is a modest, shy person, so we will have to ~~support and raise up~~ his confidence before his speech.
bolster
- This is the third time I've lost my house keys, so my parents are sure to ~~severely criticize~~ me for being disorganized.
reprimand
- Grandpa wants to lower his cholesterol, so he is going to exercise and ~~self-denial of a practice~~ from fatty foods.
abstain
- To ~~protect and cushion~~ Larry against the unhappy news, I told him the good things that happened first.
buffer
- As soon as Lydia realized that her life was in danger, she began to ~~act pitifully apologetic and obedient~~ at Leonardo's feet for help.
grovel

EXERCISE C Usage

Choose the vocabulary word that best completes the sentence.

- The Greek roots *adamas* and *adamant*, referring to hard steel, diamond, or anything that cannot be changed or conquered, constitute the roots of this word adamant.
- The Modern English word grimace comes from the Old French word *grimache*, which probably relates to *grima*, the Frankish word for *mask*.
- Knowing that the Latin prefixes *abs-* and *ab-* mean "away" and that the Latin base word *tenere* means "to hold" can help you understand the meaning of the English word abstain.
- The Latin prefix *com-* means "together," and the Latin infinitive *promittere* means "to promise"; together, they form a word that is related in meaning to our word compromise.
- Knowing that the Old Norse word *a grufu* meant "to face downwards" helps to explain the meaning of the Modern English word grovel.
- The Latin base word *vadere*, meaning "to go," is related to our word evade, which uses the prefix *e-*, meaning "away."

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 38 The Word Root *cogn*

The Latin root *cogn* can be found in a variety of words in Modern English. In most cases, as with these vocabulary words, *cogn* comes from *cognoscere*, a Latin word meaning “to know” or “to learn.” You can use both your understanding of this word root and the sentence context to figure out the meanings of most *cogn* words. The list below features words containing the root *cogn*.

Word List

cognate	cognizance	incognizant	recognizance
cognition	cognomen	recognition	recognize
cognitive	incognito		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use context clues, or clues from the surrounding text, to write the meaning of the boldfaced word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write the definition.

- Exercise will assist his physical development, while studying will focus on his **cognitive** development.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition cognitive: related to thought and problem-solving
- José has grown so much in the last year that I almost didn't **recognize** him when he walked through the door.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition recognize: to notice, honor, or give attention to
- The actor decided to walk through the public park **incognito**—so she put on a wig and dark glasses.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition incognito: in disguise, hidden
- Completely **incognizant** of the change in weather, Celia was caught in a thundershower without a coat.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition incognizant: unaware
- Because he was so quiet and humble, many of his accomplishments received little public **recognition**.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition recognition: attention or respect
- The judge released her on her own **recognizance** because she promised to return for her court appearance.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition recognizance: promise to fulfill an obligation

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. The policewoman stressed **cognizance** of “stranger danger” to the school children.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition cognizant: aware
8. Because he suffered a concussion, he had little **cognition** of the events surrounding the accident.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition cognition: remembrance or awareness
9. In studying English and German, he found that the English *apple* and the German *apfel* are **cognates**; that is, words with the same origin.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition cognate: related in origin or by blood
10. The runner’s impressive speed earned him the **cognomen** “Lightning.”
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition cognomen: name, label, or epithet

EXERCISE B Multiple-Meaning Words

Several of the vocabulary words have more than one meaning. Using your understanding of these meanings, write the vocabulary word that best describes each of the following people or situations.

- to acknowledge a city or country’s independence politically recognize
- attention you receive for an achievement recognition
- the jurisdiction of a state trooper cognizance
- Antonius in the Roman name Julius Claudius Antonius cognomen

EXERCISE C Word Etymologies

Although most of the *cogn* vocabulary words are closely related in origin, two have different origins. Try to guess which two words do not come from the Latin word *cognoscere*, but from two other Latin words. Check your response in a dictionary. On a separate sheet of paper, write the origins of the two words. These two words illustrate the importance of looking not only for recognizable word roots but also for meaning within context.

Students should realize that cognate and cognomen have slightly different meanings and origins. Cognate comes from the Latin word cognatus, meaning “to be born.” Cognomen is related to the Latin word nomen, meaning “name.”

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 39 Prefixes Meaning “for” or “against”

Familiar prefixes will often help you discover the meanings of unfamiliar words. For example prefixes such as *anti-*, *op-*, and *ob-* mean “against,” while the prefix *pro-* means “for.” Knowing this will help you define words that begin with these word parts. The following list contains words with prefixes meaning “for” or “against.”

Word List			
antagonistic	obstinate	profess	propel
antihero	oppose	proficient	propensity
antipathy	oppression		

EXERCISE A Prefixes **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Use your understanding of the prefixes meaning “for” or “against” to determine the meaning of each boldfaced word. Use a dictionary to check your understanding of each word. Then, write the dictionary meaning.

- He was hoping that people would be open to his ideas; instead he was surprised by their **antagonistic** reactions.
 Dictionary definition antagonistic: hostile, unfriendly, or disagreeable
- War broke out after years of **antipathy** between the country’s two major ethnic groups.
 Dictionary definition antipathy: hatred
- While one writer wrote about a woman with traditional heroic qualities, another writer wrote about an **antihero** who lacked these admirable qualities.
 Dictionary definition antihero: character or person without the traditional qualities of a hero, such as courage or wisdom
- People are sure to **oppose** a new stadium because it will bring more noise into the neighborhood.
 Dictionary definition oppose: to fight against
- History books are full of stories of average people confronting **oppression** who have demanded their freedom and their basic human rights.
 Dictionary definition oppression: cruelty and persecution
- The child had an **obstinate** nature, defying his mother at every turn.
 Dictionary definition obstinate: stubborn and disagreeable
- We believe that the team’s strength and enthusiasm will **propel** them to victory.
 Dictionary definition propel: to bring them forward
- Most people in the courtroom believed the defendant should not be out on bail because of his **propensity** toward violence.
 Dictionary definition propensity: tendency or inclination

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

9. Because Maria was so **proficient** in algebra, she volunteered to tutor friends and classmates.

Dictionary definition proficient: skilled and well-trained

10. They **profess** to understand our concerns, but their actions indicate otherwise.

Dictionary definition profess: to claim or assert

EXERCISE B Antonyms

Circle the letter of the word that is an antonym, or most nearly *opposite*, of each boldfaced word.

1. **propel**

- a. deter b. launch c. support d. fight

2. **antipathy**

- a. skill b. courage c. hate d. liking

3. **oppression**

- a. education b. idealism c. justice d. grief

4. **obstinate**

- a. stubborn b. helpless c. difficult d. agreeable

5. **antagonistic**

- a. hateful b. supportive c. heroic d. weak

6. **antihero**

- a. helper b. champion c. scoundrel d. fighter

7. **profess**

- a. deny b. report c. argue d. assist

8. **propensity**

- a. disagreement b. helplessness c. dislike d. honor

EXERCISE C Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that belongs.

1. unfriendly, hostile, difficult antagonistic

2. ill-will, hatred, distaste antipathy

3. failure, underdog, villain antihero

4. claim, declare, announce profess

5. battle, revolt, fight oppose

6. cruelty, injustice, force oppression

7. stubborn, firm, headstrong obstinate

8. bent, leaning, tendency propensity

9. drive, urge, start propel

10. accomplished, expert, skilled proficient

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 40 Using Test-Taking Skills

Sentence Completion

Many standardized vocabulary tests will ask you to answer sentence-completion questions. For this type of question, you must select a word or words to complete a sentence that has one or more words missing. Here are some strategies that can help you when you encounter this type of question.

- A. Read the sentence carefully. Concentrate on what the sentence is saying. Note any key words and phrases that indicate what word(s) is/are missing. For example, you might need to fill a blank with an action word, the name of a person or a place, or a word that indicates the size or appearance of something.
- B. Eliminate choices that are clearly incorrect. For example, some choices might be grammatically incorrect or they might contradict information in the sentence.
- C. Use logic and your understanding of the sentence to decide between reasonable choices. For example, two choices might correctly complete the sentence, but one might be slightly more accurate or more vivid than the other. Remember that you must choose the answer that *best* completes the sentence.
- D. Reread the sentence for meaning. Decide if your choice truly makes sense. If you are still unsure, move on to the next question and return to the difficult question later.

EXERCISE

Circle the letter of the word or words that best complete each of the following sentences.

1. He felt that the article on the region's political history was _____ because the author failed to consult any of the noted scholars in the field.
 - a. aggressive
 - b. riotous
 - c. unreliable
 - d. complete
2. The ability to conduct a successful political campaign often comes with _____; many young politicians new to the campaign trail have made fatal errors an older and wiser person would have avoided.
 - a. talent
 - b. experience
 - c. confidence
 - d. anger
3. Many parents understand that caring only about education of their own children isn't _____; in order to have a productive society, all children must have decent educational _____.
 - a. entertaining . . . observations
 - c. adequate . . . opportunities
 - b. essential . . . relationships
 - d. hopeful . . . coordination
4. Although the actions of the vocal group have been repeatedly _____ by the press and by the public, even their harshest critics admire their _____ enthusiasm for their cause.
 - a. supported . . . punishing
 - b. criticized . . . sincere
 - c. analyzed . . . sweet
 - d. ignored . . . disgusted
5. I stared at my older brother Fernando in _____ when he made the _____ announcement that he planned to spend the next two years abroad.
 - a. disbelief . . . unexpected
 - c. anger . . . tiring
 - b. interest . . . careful
 - d. awe . . . insensitive



Vocabulary Power



Review: Unit 10

EXERCISE A

Circle the letter of the word that most clearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

- evade
a. enjoy b. race c. approach d. escape
- reprimand
a. praise b. assist c. criticize d. ignore
- abstain
a. select b. order c. reject d. indulge
- bolster
a. support b. discourage c. protect d. escape
- cognizant
a. disinterested b. angry c. simple d. unaware

EXERCISE B

Choose the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

- To **compromise** is to _____.
a. argue your views c. understand a problem
b. try to find common ground d. escape responsibility
- A person who is **adamant** is _____.
a. unsure c. hateful
b. stubbornly certain d. cowardly
- An **antihero** is likely to _____.
a. support traditional values c. help people
b. support an unworthy cause d. live a quiet life
- You might **grovel** when you feel _____.
a. enthusiastic c. guilty
b. strong d. angry
- You would **reprimand** someone who _____.
a. impressed you c. frightened you
b. displeased you d. supported you



Vocabulary Power



Test: Unit 10

PART A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes the sentence.

- As the doctor examined the injured foot, the patient began to _____ with pain.
a. buffer b. grimace c. evade d. oppose
- They plan to _____ from voting because they do not agree with the views of any of the candidates.
 a. abstain b. compromise c. grovel d. evade
- The _____ between the two rival teams made for a game filled with tension.
a. oppression b. recognizance c. recognition d. antipathy
- The child was _____ that he had seen a monster in his closet, so he refused to return to his room.
a. antagonistic b. adamant c. incognizant d. incognito
- Although she had managed to _____ arrest for many years, the criminal finally decided to turn herself in to police.
a. compromise b. oppose c. evade d. recognize
- The blanket served as a _____ between her body and the frigid winds coming through the broken window.
 a. buffer b. bolster c. cognate d. grovel
- Knowing she has a _____ toward generosity, people often come to Jillian with requests for money.
a. recognition b. recognizance c. propensity d. cognomen
- All the candidates _____ to know what is best for the country; it is up to voters to decide who is right.
a. propel b. compromise c. reprimand d. profess
- Ellen often hurts people's feelings with her angry disposition and _____ remarks.
a. cognizant b. antagonistic c. proficient d. cognitive
- After arguing back and forth, they decided to _____: this week they would see her friends; next week, his.
 a. compromise b. recognize c. propel d. profess

PART B

Circle the letter of the word that most clearly means the *opposite* of the boldfaced word.

- reprimand**
a. enjoy b. puzzle c. select d. praise
- bolster**
 a. insult b. encourage c. protect d. challenge



Vocabulary Power *continued*

3. incognizant

- a. aware b. ignorant c. forgetful d. stunning

4. recognize

- a. praise b. argue c. fight d. forget

5. grovel

- a. moan b. be proud c. surrender d. understand

PART C

Circle the letter of the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

- A cognomen is a _____.
 - word related to another word
 - name or label
 - disguise
 - facial expression
- You might say someone is "obstinate as a _____."
 - kitten
 - hero
 - mule
 - house
- To propel something is to _____.
 - move it forward
 - stand against it
 - forget about it
 - state it clearly
- People experiencing oppression have no _____.
 - courage
 - justice
 - friends
 - knowledge
- Recognizance refers to _____.
 - hatred between two groups
 - the understanding of a problem
 - a pledge to do something
 - fame and popularity

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 41 Using Context Clues

Much of what we understand about the world and about life is based on the wisdom of people who lived before us. Our ancestors' knowledge is transmitted to us in many ways. Sometimes we have to dig for it, and sometimes it's as close as a familiar saying. The words in this list have to do with learning about past generations.

Word List

antiquity

archaeology

chronicle

epic

etymology

fossil

genealogy

parable

petroglyph

relic

EXERCISE A Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Read each sentence below and use context clues to guess the meaning of the boldfaced vocabulary word. Write your definition. Then, look up the word and write the dictionary definition. If the dictionary lists more than one definition, choose the one that best fits the sentence.

1. The scientist carefully brushed dirt from the **fossil**, revealing the outline of a fish that had lived millions of years ago.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition fossil: a remnant, impression, or trace of an animal or plant of a past geologic age that has been preserved in the earth's crust

2. If you study the **etymology** of the word *octogenarian*, you can trace its origin to the Latin roots *octo*, meaning "eight," and *ginta*, meaning "ten times."

My definition _____

Dictionary definition etymology: the history of a word as shown by tracing its development from its earliest known use, from one language to another

3. Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* is more than a **chronicle** of this ancient conflict between Athens and Sparta; the author also includes speeches about human nature.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition chronicle: an account of historical events presented in chronological order

4. The pyramids of Egypt are **relics** of a great civilization that existed long ago.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition relic: something that has survived the passage of time, especially an object or custom whose original culture has disappeared

5. You can discover what qualities were admired in a culture by analyzing the heroes of an **epic** from that culture.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition epic: an extended narrative poem that celebrates the feats of a legendary or traditional hero

6. Lin has studied her **genealogy** and knows the names of some of her ancestors who lived during the Ming dynasty in seventeenth-century China.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition genealogy: a record or chart showing the descent of a person or family from ancestors; a family tree

Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Religious teachers through the ages have used **parables** to teach moral lessons because a simple story is easy to understand and remember.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition parable: a simple story that teaches a moral or religious lesson

8. The field of **archaeology** has always fascinated me because the objects that an ancient civilization leaves behind are like the pieces of a giant puzzle.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition archaeology: the scientific study of material remains (such as graves, tools, and monuments) of past human life and culture

9. **Petroglyphs** carved into the walls of the ancient cave revealed that hunting bison played a central role in the lives of the people who created the drawings.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition petroglyph: a carving or inscription on a rock

10. The end of **antiquity** and the start of the Middle Ages is sometimes dated A.D. 410 and sometimes A.D. 476.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition antiquity: ancient times, especially those before the Middle Ages

EXERCISE B Sentence Completion **Sample answers are provided.**

Complete each of the following sentences, using the above definitions.

1. A plastic bottle buried under the ground cannot be called a **fossil** because

... it is not old enough and is not the remains of a plant or animal.

2. You might have trouble reading a poem that was written in **antiquity** because

... it would be written in an ancient language such as Greek or Latin.

3. A student of **archaeology** might want to explore a sunken ship because

... the ship and the items inside it would provide evidence of a past civilization.

EXERCISE C Sentence Completion

Circle each word in parentheses that correctly completes the sentence.

1. The (archaeology, petroglyph, etymology) of a word will tell you its language of origin.

2. The storyteller recited the (chronicle, parable, epic) adventures of a legendary hero.

3. The (fossil, petroglyph, antiquity) showed the faint outline of a leaf buried for centuries.

4. Information from birth records, marriage records, and tombstones can aid in the search of one's (etymology, chronicle, genealogy).

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 42 Using Context Clues

Learning about our ancestors can help us understand who we are and give us a feeling of pride. Sometimes we make discoveries about past generations in unexpected places. All the words in this list relate to the African Burial Ground that was recently discovered in the heart of New York City.

Word List

artifact	familial	ritual	vehemently
defile	hallowed	uninhabitable	venerate
excavate	mortality		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Read the passage and use context clues to guess the meaning of each boldfaced word. Write your definition of each word; then look up the word and write the dictionary definition.

In 1991, while digging the foundation for a new federal office building in lower Manhattan, construction workers rediscovered the African Burial Ground. In the 1640s, this area was considered **uninhabitable** because it was too wet and marshy to build houses there. It was, therefore, given to the city's enslaved Africans as a place to bury their dead. Three hundred and fifty years later, members of the African American community feared that the building project would **defile** the burial ground, a sacred part of their past. They protested **vehemently** and fought to preserve the burial ground. After many months, the government agreed to put the building somewhere else and allow scientists to carefully **excavate** human remains from the site. To date, 427 bodies have been removed from the burial ground, along with coffins, women's waistbeads, and other **artifacts** that people buried with their loved ones. Studying these artifacts has given clues to the **rituals** that enslaved Africans followed when burying their dead; many of these customs had been brought from cultures in Africa. For example, when a mother and child died at the same time, the mother might be buried with her baby cradled in her left arm. This custom emphasized the **familial** bonds of love and caring between mother and child.

Studying the bones of the dead has uncovered some disturbing facts. The rate of **mortality** for enslaved children was very high; about forty percent died by the age of twelve because of poor nutrition, anemia, and related diseases. About half of those who survived to adulthood died from work-related causes—they were simply worked to death. The African Burial Ground is now considered **hallowed** ground and will serve to honor the lives of those buried there. A memorial will be built to **venerate** the African ancestors who died while helping to build America's greatest city.

- 1. uninhabitable** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition **uninhabitable: not suitable for people to live in [Note: Students may need to look up the base word *inhabit*.]**
- 2. defile** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition **defile: to violate the sanctity of**
- 3. vehemently** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition **vehemently: forcefully, with intense emotion or conviction**
- 4. excavate** : my definition _____

Dictionary definition **excavate: to remove by digging or scooping out**

Vocabulary Power *continued*

5. **artifact** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **artifact: an object produced by human craft, especially one of archaeological or historical interest**
6. **ritual** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **ritual: the prescribed order of a rite such as a religious ceremony**
7. **familial** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **familial: of or relating to a family**
8. **mortality** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **mortality: death**
9. **hallowed** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **hallowed: regarded as sacred, highly respected**
10. **venerate** : my definition _____
 Dictionary definition **venerate: to regard with great respect or reverence**

EXERCISE B Usage

Read each sentence and decide whether it is true or false, based on the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write *true* or *false* and briefly explain your answer.

- Two people who have been friends for many years could be said to share a close **familial** bond.
false; a familial bond exists between family members, not between friends
- A society that **venerates** nature would be likely to pollute the ocean and to cut down forests.
false; a society that had a deep respect for nature would not spoil it
- A place with good soil for farming and plenty of fresh water would be **uninhabitable**.
false; such a place would be very suitable for people to live in
- A bulldozer and a shovel are two tools that can be used to **excavate**.
true; both are tools for digging

EXERCISE C Analogies

Complete each analogy below by choosing the word that expresses the relationship shown in the sample pairs.

- hallowed : sacred :: vehemently :
 a. gently b. respectfully **c.** strongly d. cautiously
- fossil : nature :: artifact :
 a. ceremony b. age c. archaeology **d.** culture
- venerate : disrespect :: defile :
 a. destroy b. ignore c. enjoy **d.** honor

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 43 The Prefixes *sub-*, *super-*

A prefix is a word part that appears at the beginning of a word and changes the meaning of the base word or root to which it is added. The prefix *sub-* means “below,” “under,” “beneath,” or “secondary.” The prefix *super-* means “above,” “over,” or “superior in size, quality, number, or degree.” Knowing these two prefixes can help you understand and remember the meanings of the words in this list.

Word List

subjugate	subside	superficial	superintend
submissive	subterranean	superfluous	supersede
subordinate	supercilious		

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words or situations related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- submissive** : obedient consenting, willing

Dictionary definition submissive: inclined or willing to yield to the will of another
- subordinate** : secondary inferior, lesser

Dictionary definition subordinate: belonging to a lower or inferior class or rank
- subterranean** : underground buried

Dictionary definition subterranean: located or operating beneath the earth's surface
- subjugate** : defeat domineer, quell

Dictionary definition subjugate: to bring under control; conquer
- subside** : decrease settle, decline

Dictionary definition subside: to sink to a lower or normal level
- supercilious** : conceited contemptuous, disdainful


Dictionary definition supercilious: feeling or showing haughty disdain, patronizing, proud
- superficial** : shallow cursory, trivial

Dictionary definition superficial: being on or near the surface, concerned with or comprehending only what is obvious
- superfluous** : extra excessive, unessential

Dictionary definition superfluous: being beyond what is required or sufficient
- supersede** : replace relieve, supplant

Dictionary definition supersede: to take the place of
- superintend** : oversee supervise, overlook

Dictionary definition superintend: to supervise or direct

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued***EXERCISE B** Sentence Completion

Choose the word that best completes each sentence.

- Fishers had to wait for the storm to _____ before going out in their boats.
a. superintend **b. subside** c. subjugate d. supersede
- Trees receive nourishment from the soil through their _____ roots.
a. supercilious b. subordinate c. superficial **d. subterranean**
- Our art teacher is _____ in using paper towels.
a. supersedes **b. superfluous** c. subjugates d. subsidizes
- Students admired the professor's knowledge and intelligence but did not like his _____ attitude.
a. subordinate b. superficial **c. supercilious** d. submissive
- Maria's analysis of the movie was so _____ that I wondered if she might have just read a review.
a. submissive b. superfluous **c. superficial** d. subterranean

EXERCISE C Usage

Choose the best answer to each question.

- What would be the best way to **subjugate** a rival soccer team that you knew had a weak defense?
a. use only offensive players
b. take advantage of this weakness with a strong offensive effort to win the game
c. offer to help them improve their defense by practicing with them
d. make things even by keeping some of your best defensive players out of the game
- If your teacher called the first draft of your book report **superficial**, what would you do?
a. feel confident that you were going to receive an A on the assignment
b. make your second draft simpler and less detailed
c. neatly type your final draft so that it is easier to read
d. add more details and in-depth analysis in your second draft

EXERCISE D Multiple-Meaning WordsUse a dictionary to find the definitions of the word *subordinate*. Write a sentence using each tense and definition of the word.**Students' sentences should include the correct usage for the different definitions.**

Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 11

EXERCISE A

Choose the word that best completes each sentence.

- A person studying _____ might spend a lot of time digging up objects left behind by past civilizations.
a. mortality b. genealogy **c. archaeology** d. etymology
- _____ ties, such as those between father and son, are perhaps the strongest existing bonds.
a. Familial b. Subordinate c. Ritual d. Superficial
- The Roman Empire existed in the period of history known as _____.
a. subterranean b. epic c. genealogy **d. antiquity**
- Our French teacher is giving the class a new assignment that will _____ the one she gave us before.
a. supersede b. subside c. superintend d. subjugate
- Art historians believe that the _____ carved into walls of this ancient building were once painted with bright colors.
a. petroglyphs b. rituals c. relics d. fossils
- Society should _____ the elderly; they have a wealth of knowledge to share.
a. subjugate b. excavate **c. venerate** d. supersede
- A(n) _____ is more than a good story; it also teaches a moral lesson.
a. epic **b. parable** c. artifact d. chronicle
- A desert may appear _____, but in fact many plants, animals, and human societies have found ways to survive in such harsh environments.
a. subordinate b. hallowed **c. uninhabitable** d. superfluous
- The hero of this _____ faces adventures that test his intelligence, bravery, and strength.
a. chronicle b. relic **c. epic** d. parable
- The third paragraph in your essay is _____; it does not present any details.
a. superfluous b. supercilious c. submissive **d. superficial**

EXERCISE B

Circle the word whose meaning is most nearly the same as that of the boldfaced word.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|
| 1. chronicle: | magazine | bone | history |
| 2. ritual: | ceremony | story | grave |
| 3. excavate: | examine | worship | dig |

Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 11

Part A

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

- Why would anyone want to (excavate, venerate, **defile**) a cemetery by painting graffiti on the gravestones?
- Pedro's (superfluous, subordinate, **supercilious**) comments gave the impression that he thought he was smarter than everyone else in the class.
- Shannon and her sister often argued, but their (superficial, **familial**, hallowed) bond was strong and they supported each other during difficult times.
- My grandmother's coffee grinder, which she operates by turning a hand crank, seems like a (**relic**, parable, ritual) from a past era, but she refuses to buy an electric model.
- A(n) (parable, **chronicle**, etymology) recorded by an unknown historian in the third century helped modern historians piece together the events that took place during that time.
- The scientists hoped to discover prehistoric (epics, rituals, **petroglyphs**) carved into the cave walls but, instead, they found a more recent message that said, "Dave loves Marlene."
- Most homes in the river valley were (subterranean, **uninhabitable**, superfluous) because they were under four feet of water.
- Harold is very (superficial, hallowed, **submissive**) and tends to go along with anything his older sister says.
- The (**etymology**, genealogy, archaeology) of the word *chronicle* reveals that it derives from the Greek root *chronos*, "time," and is related to the words *chronic* and *chronological*.
- In one culture we studied, people (subjugated, excavated, **venerated**) their ancestors by leaving small offerings for them each day.

Part B

For each boldfaced word, circle the word that is most nearly *opposite* in meaning.

- vehemently**
 - passionately
 - foolishly
 - fully
 - weakly**
- superficial**
 - friendly
 - deep**
 - intelligent
 - sacred
- hallowed**
 - worshipped
 - disrespected**
 - solid
 - ancient
- subside**
 - defeat
 - surrender
 - increase**
 - admire
- subordinate**
 - superior**
 - superfluous
 - tall
 - beautiful



Vocabulary Power *continued*

Part C

Circle the letter of the best answer to each question.

1. What is an **artifact** that could tell you something about a group of people?
 - a. a ceremony performed by the group each year to celebrate the end of winter
 - b. a recently published book about the group
 - c. a story created by the group and handed down from generation to generation
 - d. a tool that was used by the group to cultivate plants for food
2. What is a good reason to tell someone a **parable**?
 - a. to make a complex moral argument for or against a certain behavior
 - b. to teach a moral or religious lesson
 - c. to describe the many adventures of a legendary hero
 - d. to tell the history of an ancient civilization
3. What could you learn by studying a **fossil**?
 - a. the social rules followed by a society that no longer exists
 - b. the techniques of stone carving used by a past civilization
 - c. the religious beliefs of the group that created the fossil
 - d. the physical structure of a plant that lived millions of years ago
4. What is something you would *not* have found in antiquity?
 - a. ideas about right and wrong
 - b. writings about history
 - c. a ballpoint pen
 - d. coins
5. What would an archaeologist excavate?
 - a. the basement of a new home
 - b. bones and pottery from an earthen mound
 - c. toothpaste, oranges, and paper
 - d. monkeys from the jungle

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 44 Using Context Clues

Imagine what it would be like if every movie you saw had the same characters, plot, and theme. You would most likely rather find unique characters, surprising plots, and thought-provoking themes. Variety adds richness to our lives. The words in this list have to do with variety.

Word List

complementary	eclectic	profusion	unorthodox
confluence	heterogeneous	undeviating	xenophobia
diversity	plethora		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

For each sentence below, use context clues to determine the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write your definition of the word. Then, look up the word in a dictionary and write its definition.

- Students in the middle school were required to be **undeviating** in their adherence to the dress code.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition undeviating: not straying or differing from a norm or purpose
- The **diversity** of opinions at the student council meeting caused some initial arguments but finally led to a bold new course of action.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition diversity: the fact or quality of being made up of distinct characteristics or elements
- The foreign-exchange student worried that he might encounter **xenophobia** at his new American school, but all the other students welcomed him and were interested to learn about his country and culture.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition xenophobia: fear or contempt of that which is foreign, especially strangers or foreign peoples
- Mikhail's **unorthodox** ideas encourage me to think about things in a new way.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition unorthodox: not adhering to what is commonly accepted, customary, or traditional
- The musical interests in our chorus are **heterogeneous**: classical, gospel, and pop.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition heterogeneous: consisting of dissimilar elements or parts
- The Fourth of July parade was a **confluence** of people from all age groups and walks of life.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition confluence: a gathering, flowing, or meeting together at one juncture or point
- Gina and Natalia's **complementary** skills on the tennis court made them perfect doubles partners.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition complementary: serving to fill out or complete, mutually supplying each other's lacks

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.

Vocabulary Power *continued*

8. The literary magazine published an **eclectic** mix of styles and genres: traditional sonnets, short stories, and hip-hop lyrics.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition eclectic: made up of or combining elements from a variety of sources
9. When the kindergarten teacher asked her class where they would like to go for a field trip, she was greeted with a noisy **profusion** of ideas.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition profusion: the state of being plentiful, abundance
10. Supermarkets offer such a **plethora** of different brands of potato chips that it's hard to decide which kind to buy.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition plethora: a superabundance, an excess

EXERCISE B Sentence Completion

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. A city known for (xenophobia, diversity, plethora) would have residents from many ethnic backgrounds.
2. My father loves to cook, and fortunately we have the (eclectic, heterogeneous, complementary) trait of liking to eat.
3. A few years ago, we planted just a few flower bulbs in the garden; now we enjoy a (confluence, xenophobia, profusion) of brilliant flowers every spring.
4. A politician with (undeviating, unorthodox, heterogeneous) views might attract some attention at first, but in order to win the election, she eventually has to embrace the values shared by a majority of voters.
5. Once your e-mail address gets on certain mailing lists, you will have to sort through a daily (plethora, diversity, confluence) of electronic advertisements.

EXERCISE C Multiple-Meaning Words **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Some words have more than one definition listed within a single dictionary entry. The words **complementary** and **complement** have multiple meanings related to different fields of study. Use a dictionary to locate and write the meanings of each word as it relates to the fields of study given below.

complementary

1. art art: relating to a pair of contrasting colors that produce a neutral color (white or gray) when combined
2. math math: relating to a pair of angles or arcs that, when added together, form a right angle

complement

3. grammar grammar: a word or words used after a verb to complete a predicate
4. music music: an interval that completes an octave when added to a given interval
5. biochemistry biochemistry: a complex system of proteins in the blood that combines with antibodies to destroy pathogenic bacteria and other foreign cells

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 45 Using Context Clues

When you are searching for just the right word—a word with particular quality—why not just borrow a word from another language? Many words from other modern languages have made their way into English dictionaries. The list below contains a small sampling of these words.

Word List

aficionado	fjord	rendezvous	tsunami
bungalow	novella	toboggan	zeitgeist
ennui	peccadillo		

EXERCISE A Context Clues **Sample dictionary definitions are provided.**

Read each sentence below and use context clues to guess the meaning of the boldfaced word. Write your definition, and then look up the word and write the dictionary definition that fits best in the sentence. Also, note the language from which each word was borrowed.

- I just read an interesting **novella** in which the main character, an American schoolteacher, falls in love during a summer in Italy.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition novella (Italian): a short fictional prose narrative; a short novel
- The **ennui** of the people at the party was evident from their conversations.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition ennui (French): a feeling of weariness and dissatisfaction, boredom
- Carlos thought that the **rendezvous** was set for 7 P.M., but none of his friends showed up.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition rendezvous (French): a meeting at an appointed place and time
- Aficionados** of women’s soccer in the United States were overjoyed when their team won the World Cup in 1999.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition aficionado (Spanish): an enthusiastic follower, devotee, fan
- Meg was reprimanded for her **peccadillo**, but Ryan’s offense was much worse, and he was suspended.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition peccadillo (Spanish): a minor fault, sin, or offense
- As our boat sailed through the narrow **fjord**, we admired the steep cliffs that rose on either side.
 My definition _____
 Dictionary definition fjord (Norwegian): a long, narrow, deep inlet of the sea between steep slopes of land

Copyright © McGraw-Hill Education. Permission is granted to reproduce for classroom use.



Vocabulary Power *continued*

7. Native Americans invented the **toboggan** as a means of transporting goods over the snow; in the 1880s, Europeans adapted the toboggan for recreational use.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition toboggan (Canadian French, from Micmac): a long, narrow sled made of thin boards that curl up at the front

8. An earthquake in the middle of the ocean can create a **tsunami** that builds to over one hundred feet as it approaches the shore, where it finally crashes and can sweep away buildings and people.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition tsunami (Japanese): a very large ocean wave caused by an underwater earthquake or volcanic eruption

9. For our next vacation, we intend to visit a tropical location and rent a small **bungalow** near the ocean.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition bungalow (Hindi): a small house or cottage, usually having just one story

10. One way to measure the **zeitgeist** of a particular era is to study its art, literature, and music to see what attitudes and feelings are represented.

My definition _____

Dictionary definition zeitgeist (German): the spirit of the time, the taste and outlook characteristic of a certain period

EXERCISE B Word Association

For each group of words, write the vocabulary word that best fits.

1. meeting, date, appointment rendezvous
2. transgression, light offense, flaw peccadillo
3. tornado, earthquake, flood tsunami
4. mountain, canyon, waterfall fjord
5. fan, devotee, follower aficionado
6. story, poem, essay novella
7. listlessness, boredom, fatigue ennui
8. sled, luge, sleigh toboggan
9. spirit, climate, atmosphere zeitgeist
10. cottage, cabin, chalet bungalow

Vocabulary Power

Lesson 46 The Suffixes *-ent*, *-ence*

Suffixes usually change the part of speech of the base words to which they are added. For example, the Greek suffix *-ent* means “performing or causing a specified action” or “being in a specified state or condition” and forms adjectives: *cohere* (verb) + *-ent* = *coherent* (adjective). The Latin suffix *-ence* means “state or condition” or “action” and forms nouns: *revere* (verb) + *-ence* = *reverence* (noun). The words in this list are formed with the suffixes *-ent* and *-ence*.

Word List

complacent	effervescent	prevalent	somnolence
decadence	evanescent	prudence	transient
divergent	persistence		

EXERCISE A Synonyms **Sample synonyms and dictionary definitions are provided.**

Each boldfaced word below is paired with a synonym whose meaning you probably know. Think of other words or situations related to the meaning of the synonym and write your ideas on the line provided. Then, look up the vocabulary word in a dictionary and write its meaning.

- complacent** : content content, pleased, comfortable
Dictionary definition complacent: contented to a fault, self-satisfied, unconcerned
- transient** : temporary changeable, shifting
Dictionary definition transient: existing or lasting for only a short time
- decadence** : decay deterioration, degeneration
Dictionary definition decadence: being in a state of decline or decay
- divergent** : scattered unmatched, dissimilar, varied
Dictionary definition divergent: going or extending in different directions from a common point
- prudence** : caution wisdom, foresight
Dictionary definition prudence: the quality or fact of exercising good judgment or common sense
- persistence** : steadfastness endurance, perseverance
Dictionary definition persistence: the act or quality of refusing to give up
- evanescent** : disappearing fleeting, transient
Dictionary definition evanescent: vanishing or likely to vanish like vapor
- prevalent** : common dominant, frequent
Dictionary definition prevalent: widely or commonly accepted, practiced, or favored
- effervescent** : spirited bubbly, energetic
Dictionary definition effervescent: displaying high spirits or excitement [Note: Students may need to look up the base word *effervesce*.]
- somnolence** : sleepiness lethargy, indolence, inactivity
Dictionary definition somnolence: a state of drowsiness or sleepiness [Note: Students may need to look up the base word *somnolent*.]

 **Vocabulary Power** *continued***EXERCISE B**

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. By late May, a feeling of excitement about the start of summer vacation was (prevalent, evanescent, transient) among the students.
2. The two sisters took (complacent, divergent, effervescent) paths when choosing their summer jobs; one worked in a restaurant and the other got an internship at a publishing company.
3. Martha made phone calls nearly every day to businesses that advertised summer jobs, and her (persistence, somnolence, decadence) paid off when she landed a great job.
4. The travel agent had such a(n) (evanescent, prevalent, effervescent) personality that we left his office feeling even more excited about our trip to the Bahamas.
5. (Prevalent, Divergent, Transient) summer visitors to this coastal town often don't care about keeping the beach free of trash as much as the permanent residents do.

EXERCISE C

Circle the letter of the best answer to each question.

1. What is one of the dangers of being too **complacent**?
 - a. a good opportunity might pass you by while you're not paying attention
 - b. other people might find your bubbly personality a bit annoying
 - c. you might lose sleep because you're worrying about things too much
 - d. focusing on just one thing can make you forget that other things are important too
2. How could a person show **prudence** while driving a car?
 - a. by using a cellular phone to accomplish two things at once
 - b. by driving very fast to avoid wasting time
 - c. by using turn signals and slowing down gradually before a turn
 - d. by stopping for gas every ten miles to make sure the tank does not run dry
3. What might be a sign of **decadence** in a town?
 - a. there are many popular new stores in the downtown area
 - b. it's hard to make a dinner reservation because the restaurants are so busy
 - c. many young families with children are moving into the town
 - d. there are a lot of boarded-up shops and restaurants with "closed" signs
4. What kind of atmosphere is most likely to cause **somnolence**?
 - a. a crowded dance club with loud music
 - b. a comfortable living-room couch and a television showing an exciting football game
 - c. a romantic, candlelit restaurant where you're dining with an interesting date
 - d. a rainy Sunday afternoon when you have nothing to do



Vocabulary Power

Review: Unit 12

EXERCISE

Circle the word in parentheses that best completes each sentence.

1. With cable television offering a variety of sports channels, baseball (bungalows, peccadilloes, aficionados) never have to miss a game, even if it's played far from home.
2. (Xenophobia, tsunami, Prudence) is sometimes based on a lack of understanding of cultures and people from other parts of the world.
3. Adult education classes are often (undeviating, complacent, heterogeneous), including students of different ages and from different walks of life.
4. While passing through the (fjord, tsunami, ennui), Henry wondered what natural forces had created the steep cliffs that rose from the water on both sides.
5. Public radio stations usually air a(n) (unorthodox, evanescent, eclectic) mix of news, music, talk show, and entertainment programming.
6. The history professor's boring lectures often produced (persistence, zeitgeist, somnolence) in her students, even those who were very interested in the topic.
7. When the librarian got back from vacation, she was not surprised to find a (novella, profusion, decadence) of books spilling over the top of the return box.
8. The coffee shop in the center of town seemed to be a good place for a (bungalow, rendezvous, plethora), so we agreed to meet there at eight o'clock.
9. Before skiing became popular in Europe, people entertained themselves by riding (tsunamis, peccadilloes, toboggans) down the mountains.
10. The child hoped to get his way through (persistence, confluence, ennui), but his constant demands for candy only made his mother more determined to keep him on a healthful diet.



Vocabulary Power

Test: Unit 12

Part A

Circle the letter of the word that best completes each sentence.

- Marc was bored with school, with his friends, and even with himself; in short, he suffered an extreme case of _____.
a. xenophobia b. profusion **c. ennui** d. prudence
- Bea's views on the subject were quite _____, and she kept them to herself to avoid arguments.
a. evanescent b. heterogeneous c. complementary **d. unorthodox**
- Darlene's meeting Rick resulted from a _____ of factors, including his moving to her town, signing up for the same math class, and sitting next to her on the first day of school.
a. confluence b. prudence c. zeitgeist d. somnolence
- The _____ of flowers in Joan's hospital room proved that many people cared about her.
a. profusion b. aficionado c. decadence d. rendezvous
- Lou has so many wonderful qualities that it's easy to forgive his few _____.
a. tsunamis b. novellas **c. peccadilloes** d. plethora
- It's good not to be overly nervous about an upcoming test, but, if you are too _____, you might not study hard enough to pass it.
a. complacent b. transient c. undeviating d. eclectic
- Before it was renovated, the building was in a state of _____, with broken windows, a rotting foundation, and a leaky roof.
a. profusion **b. decadence** c. diversity d. xenophobia
- Shall we arrange our _____ for 7 P.M. at the public library?
a. bungalow b. ennui c. zeitgeist **d. rendezvous**
- Please use _____ when operating the lawnmower so that no one gets hurt.
a. somnolence b. confluence **c. prudence** d. decadence
- The _____ of opinions among people at the meeting led to interesting debates.
a. persistence **b. diversity** c. rendezvous d. xenophobia
- _____ of the rock band started lining up before dawn on the day concert tickets went on sale.
a. Peccadilloes b. Fjords c. Tsunamis **d. Aficionados**
- Salvador did not understand the math problem at first, but through stubborn _____ and intense concentration, he was finally able to figure it out.
a. persistence b. plethora c. zeitgeist d. somnolence

Vocabulary Power *continued*

13. The _____ reminded Tammy of the Grand Canyon, but with the ocean at the bottom.
 a. tsunami **b. fjord** c. toboggan d. bungalow
14. Solemn respect for God and fear of the devil's influence were part of the _____ of seventeenth-century Puritan New England.
a. zeitgeist b. diversity c. decadence d. ennui
15. Some students might believe they should be assigned more homework each night, but I doubt the attitude is _____ throughout the student body.
 a. transient b. heterogeneous c. evanescent **d. prevalent**

Part B

Circle the word whose meaning is most nearly the same as that of the boldfaced vocabulary word.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. somnolence: | fear | sleepiness | disagreement |
| 2. undeviating: | steady | undecided | open |
| 3. heterogeneous: | smooth | forgetful | mixed |
| 4. transient: | slow | passing | tired |
| 5. plethora: | discussion | meeting | overabundance |
| 6. peccadillo: | talent | flaw | fan |
| 7. divergent: | parting | merging | loving |
| 8. evanescent: | disappearing | careful | talkative |
| 9. ennui: | contentment | energy | boredom |
| 10. effervescent: | intelligent | lively | pretty |

Part C

Complete each analogy below by choosing the word that creates the same relationship in the second pair that exists in the first.

1. chair : sofa :: novella : _____
 a. encyclopedia b. poem **c. novel** d. lamp
2. skates : ice :: toboggan : _____
a. snow b. wave c. sled d. transportation
3. profusion : many :: eclectic : _____
 a. beautiful **b. various** c. wild d. brief
4. evanescent : vapor :: effervescent : _____
 a. water b. volcano c. song **d. bubbles**
5. prudence : wisdom :: decadence : _____
 a. hope b. excitement **c. decay** d. zeitgeist



abate	ə bāt'	avocation	av'ə kā'shən
abhor	ab hōr'	award	ə wōrd'
abstain	ab stān'	awry	ə rī'
abstract	ab'strakt	belittle	bi lit'əl
acquiesce	ak'wē es'	benefactor	ben'ə fak'tər
adage	ad'ij	benevolence	bə nev'ə ləns
adamant	ad'ə mənt	biennial	bī en'ē əl
adhere	ad hēr'	bilingual	bī ling'gwəl
adherent	ad hēr'ənt	binder	bīn'dər
admonish	ad mon'ish	binocular	bə nok'yə lər
admonition	ad'mə nish'ən	bizarre	bi zār'
adverse	ad vurs'	bolster	bōl'stər
advocate	ad'və kāt'	bonanza	bə nan'zə
aerospace	ār'ō spās'	brazen	brā'zən
affectation	af'ek tā'shən	brevity	brev'ə tē
affront	ə frunt'	bric-a-brac	brik'ə brak'
aficionado	ə fish'ē ə nā'dō	broach	brōch
aggression	ə gresh'ən	brusque	brusk
agitate	aj'ə tāt'	buffer	buf'ər
alacrity	ə lak'rə tē	bungalow	bung'gə lō'
alienated	āl'yə nāt'id	capitulate	kə pich'ə lāt'
alleviate	ə lē'vē āt'	captivate	kap'tə vāt'
altruistic	al'trōō is'tik	carnage	kār'nij
amateurish	am'ə choor'ish	censure	sen'shər
amplify	am'plə fī'	chaos	kā'os
anarchy	an'ər kē	chronicle	kron'ikəl
animated	an'ə māt'id	civility	si vil'ə tē
antagonistic	an tag'ə nis'tik	clear	klēr
antihero	an'ti hēr'ō	clemency	klem'ən sē
antipathy	an tip'ə thē	cognate	kog'nāt
antiquity	an tik'wə tē	cognition	kog nish'ən
apathy	ap'ə thē	cognitive	kog'nə tiv
appease	ə pēz'	cognizance	kog'nə zəns
appraise	ə prāz'	cognomen	kog nō'mən
archaeology	är'kē ol'ə jē	commandeer	kom'an dēr'
ardently	ärd'ənt lē	commemorate	kə mem'ə rāt'
arduous	är'jōō əs	commentary	kom'an ter'ē
artifact	är'tə fakt'	commodity	kə mod'ə tē
ascertain	as'ər tāt'n	compassion	kəm pash'ən
aspiration	as'pə rā'shən	complacent	kəm plā'sənt
assiduous	ə sij'ōō əs	complementary	kom plə men'tər ē
assimilate	ə sim'ə lāt'	complexity	kəm plek'sə tē
audaciously	ō dā'shəs lē	comprehension	kom'pri hen'shən
aura	ōr'ə	compromise	kom'prə mīz'
averse	ə vurs'	compulsory	kəm pul'sər ē



computerize kəm pū'tə rīz'
 conception kən sep'shən
 concurrent kən kur'ənt
 confidant kon'fə dant'
 confiscate kon'fis kāt'
 conflagration kon'flə grā'shən
 confluence kon'flō əns
 congenial kən jēn'yəl
 consecrate kon'sə krāt'
 conspire kən spīr'
 convene kən vēn'
 conventional kən ven'shən əl
 cosmopolitan koz'mə pol'ə tən
 creative krē ā'tiv
 credence krēd'əns
 database dā'tə bās
 decadence dek'əd əns
 deference def'ər əns
 defile di fīl'
 deluge del'ūj
 demonstrative di mon'strə tiv
 depravity di prav'ə tē
 desecrate des'ə krāt'
 didactic dī dak'tik
 digital dij'it əl
 dilapidate di lap'ə dāt'
 din din
 discern di surn'
 discontinue dis'kən tin'ū
 discreet dis krēt'
 disheveled di shev'əld
 disparage dis par'ij
 dissemble di sem'bəl
 divergent di vur'jənt
 diversity di vur'sə tē
 docile dos'əl
 doubt dout
 dwindle dwindl'əl
 eclectic ek lek'tik
 ecstatic ek stat'ik
 effervescent ef'ər ves'ənt
 elucidate i lōō'sə dāt'
 elusive i lōō'siv
 emaciated i mā'shē āt'id
 emanate em'ə nāt'

embark em bārk'
 empathy em'pə thē
 emphatic em fat'ik
 enamored en am'ərd
 enlighten en līt'ən
 ennui ən wē'
 enterprising en'tər prī'zing
 enumerate i nōō'mə rāt'
 epic ep'ik
 epiphany i pif'ə nē
 epitome i pit'ə mē
 equanimity ēk'wə nim'ə tē
 etymology et'ə mol'ə jē
 evade i vād'
 evanescent ev'ə nes'ənt
 evocative i vok'ə tiv
 exalt ig zōlt'
 excavate eks'kə vāt'
 exclusive iks klōō'siv
 exhilaration ig zil'ə rā'shən
 exorbitant ig zōr'bə tənt
 exploit eks'plɔit
 extenuating iks ten'ū ā'ting
 extricate eks'trə kāt'
 fabricate fab'rə kāt'
 falsify fōl'sə fī'
 familial fə mil'yəl
 fastidious fas tid'ē əs
 felicity fi lis'ə tē
 fervent fur'vənt
 fjord fyōrd
 flay flā
 forbearance fōr bār'əns
 fossil fos'əl
 frantic fran'tik
 freakish frē'kish
 futile fū'til
 garrulous gar'ə ləs
 genealogy jē'nē ol'ə jē
 generalize jen'ər ə līz'
 geopolitics jē'ō pol'ə tiks
 grimace grim'is
 grovel gruv'əl
 gusto gus'tō
 hallowed hal'ōd



haughtiness hō'tē nəs
heterogeneous het'ər ə jē'nē əs
hologram hō'lə gram'
hypocrisy hī pok'rə sē
imminent im'ə nənt
immortality im'ōr tal'ə tē
impassioned im pash'ənd
impassive im pas'iv
imperious im pēr'ē əs
impetuous im pech'ō əs
impish im'pish
impolitic im pol'ə tik
impudence im'pyə dəns
incisive in sī'siv
incognito in'kög nē'tō
incognizant in'kög'nə zənt
indigenous in dij'ə nəs
indigent in'di jənt
inevitable i nev'ə tə bəl
inflection in flek'shən
influential in'flō ən'shəl
informant in fōr'mənt
iniquity in ik'wə tē
innocence in'ə səns
innocuous i nok'ū əs
inquisitor in kwiz'ə tər
instrumental in'strə mənt'əl
intact in takt'
intangible in tan'jə bəl
integral in'tə grəl
integrity in teg'rə tē
intensify in ten'sə fī'
intonation in'tō nā'shən
intrigued in trēgd'
introspection in'trə spek'shən
invoke in vōk'
irreproachable ir'i prō'chə bəl
irrevocable i rev'ə kə bəl
jaunty jōn'tē
jeopardize jep'ər dīz'
jostle jos'əl
jovial jō'və əl
legacy leg'ə sē
lithe līth
loathsome lōth'səm

ludicrous lōō'də krəs
lurch lurch
lustrous lus'trəs
mammoth mam'əth
manifest man'ə fest'
megalopolis meg'ə lop'ə lis
mentor men'tər
mercurial mer kyoor'ē əl
metropolitan met'rə pol'ə tən
misapprehension mis'ap ri hen'shən
misappropriate mis'ə prō'prē āt'
misbegotten mis'bi got'ən
miscreant mis'krē ənt
misdemeanor mis'di mē'nər
misfortune mis fōr'chən
misgiving mis giv'ing
misnomer mis nō'mər
misprize mis prīz'
misrepresent mis'rep ri zənt'
monitor mon'ə tər
monitory mon'ə tōr' ē
monotone mon'ə tōn'
morality mə ral'ə tē
moribund mōr'ə bund'
mortify mōr'tə fī'
mulish mū'lish
myriad mir'ē əd
nocturnal nok turn'əl
nocuous nă'kū əs
novella nō vel'ə
noxious nok'shəs
nutritious nōō trish'əs
obliterate ə blit'e rāt'
obnoxious ob nok'shəs
obstinate ob'stə nit
odious ō'dē əs
onslaught ōn'slōt'
oppose ə pōz'
oppression ə presh'ən
oscillate os'ə lāt'
overwhelm ō'vər hwelm'
palatial pə lā'shəl
parable par'ə bəl
paradigm par'ə dīm'
paragon par'ə gon'



passionate	pash'ə nit	quadrangle	kwod'rang'gəl
passive	pas'iv	quadrant	kwod'rənt
pathetic	pə thet'ik	quadruple	kwo drōō'pəl
pathology	pə thol'ə jē	querulous	kwer'ə ləs
pathos	pā'thos	quintet	kwin tet'
patronage	pā'trə nij	quintuplet	kwin tup'lit
peccadillo	pek'ə dil'ō	rabble	rab'əl
pentagon	pen'tə gon'	rancor	rang'kər
pentathlon	pen tath'lən	random	ran'dəm
perceptive	pər sep'tiv	rational	rash'an əl
perplex	pər pleks'	recession	ri sesh'an
persistence	pər sis'təns	reciprocate	ri sip'rə kāt'
petrified	pet'rə fīd	recognition	rek əg nish'an
petroglyph	pet'rə glif	recognizance	ri kog'nə zəns
placid	plas'id	recognize	rek'əg nīz'
plague	plāg	reconcile	rek'an sīl'
plausible	plō'zə bəl	rectitude	rek'tə tōōd'
plethora	pleth'ər ə	redress	ri dres'
poignant	poin'yənt	reflective	ri flek'tiv
police	pə lēs'	refugee	ref'ū jē'
policy	pol'ə sē	rejuvenate	ri jōō'və nāt'
politician	pol'ə tish'an	relic	rel'ik
politics	pol'ə tiks	remnant	rem'nənt
polity	pol'ə tē	rendezvous	rən'də vōō'
pollinate	pol'ə nāt'	repression	ri presh'an
popularize	pop'yə lə rīz'	reprimand	rep'rə mand'
portly	pōrt'lē	resonance	rez'ə nəns
preamble	prē'am'bəl	restoration	res'tə rā'shən
predilection	pred'əl ek'shən	revoke	ri vōk'
prelude	prel'ūd	ridicule	rid'ə kūl'
premonition	prē'mə nish'an	ritual	rich'ōō əl
preoccupy	prē ok'yə pī'	rudiment	rōō'də mənt
preponderance	pri pon'dər əns	sacrilege	sak'rə lij
prevail	pri vāl'	sanction	sangk'shən
prevalent	prev'ə lənt	sanguine	sang'gwin
profess	prə fes'	sedate	si dāt'
proficient	prə fish'ənt	sedentary	sed'an ter'ē
profuse	prə fūs'	semiconductor	sem'ē kən duk'tər
profusion	prə fū'zhən	severance	sev'ər əns
propel	prə pel'	simulation	sim'yə lā'shən
propensity	prə pen'sə tē	skeptical	skep'ti kəl
prosperity	pros per'ə tē	solitude	sol'ə tōōd'
prostrate	pros'trāt	solve	solv
protrude	prō trōōd'	solvent	sol'vənt
prudence	prōōd'əns	somnolence	som'nə ləns



soothsayer sōōth'sā'ər
spendthrift spend'thrift'
spurn spurn
standardize stan'dər dīz'
status stā'təs
stringent strin'jənt
subjugate sub'jə gāt'
subjugation sub jə gā'shən
submissive səb mis'iv
subordinate sə bōr'də nit
subside səb sīd'
subsistence səb sis'təns
subterranean sub'tə rā'nē ən
succumb sə kum'
suffice sə fīs'
supercilious sōō'pər sil'ē əs
superficial sōō'pər fish'əl
superfluous soo pur'flōō əs
superintend sōō'prin tend'
supersede sōō'pər sēd'
susceptible sə sep'tə bəl
synthesizer sin'thə sī'zər
tackle tak'əl
tacky tak'ē
tact takt
tactile tak'til
tangent tan'jənt
tangential tan jen'chəl
tangible tan'jə bəl
tantalizing tant'əl īz ing
temporize tem'pə rīz'
tenacious ti nā'shəs
tenaciously ti nā'shəs lē
tentative ten'tə tiv
therapeutic ther'ə pū'tik
timorous tim'ər əs
toboggan tə bog'ən
torpor tōr'pər
tranquillity trang kwil'ə tē
transient tran'shənt
translucent trans lōō'sənt
traverse trav'ərs
trivial triv'ē əl
tsunami tsōōnā'mē
turbulence tur'byə ləns

turmoil tur'moil
tutorial tōō tōr'ē əl
ulterior ul tēr'ē ər
uncanny un kan'ē
uncertain un surt'ən
undeviating un dē'vē ā ting
uninhabitable un in hab'ə tə bəl
unorthodox un ōr'thə doks'
usurpation ū'sər pā'shən
vanguard van'gärd'
vanquish vang'kwish
variance vār'ē əns
vehemently vē'ə mənt lē
venerable ven'ər ə bəl
venerate ven'ə rāt'
verify ver'ə fī'
vertigo vur'tə gō'
vex veks
vindictive vin dik'tiv
virtual reality vur'chōō əl rē əl'ə tē
vocation vō kā'shən
vociferous vō sif'ər əs
volition vō lish'ən
xenophobia zen'ə fō'bē ə
zeitgeist tsīt'gīst'
zenith zē'nith